



KENTUCKY SERIES
CIVIL GOVERNMENT

PETERMAN'S
ELEMENTS
OF CIVIL
GOVERNMENT



AMERICAN · BOOK · COMPANY
NEW YORK · CINCINNATI · CHICAGO



Class JK 5325

Book 1909

Copyright No. .P5

COPYRIGHT DEPOSIT.

ELEMENTS

OF

CIVIL GOVERNMENT

A TEXT-BOOK FOR USE IN PUBLIC SCHOOLS
HIGH SCHOOLS AND NORMAL SCHOOLS

AND

A MANUAL OF REFERENCE FOR TEACHERS

BY

ALEX. L. PETERMAN

LATE PRINCIPAL AND PROFESSOR OF CIVIL GOVERNMENT IN THE NORMAL
SCHOOL OF THE KENTUCKY STATE COLLEGE, AND MEMBER
OF THE KENTUCKY STATE SENATE

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

All paid 225 for Copyright

JK 5325
1909
P5

COPYRIGHT, 1891, 1903, BY
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY
E-P 51

DEDICATION.

To the thousands of devoted Teachers in every part of the land, who are training the boys and girls of to-day to a true conception of American citizenship, and to a deeper love for our whole country, this little book is dedicated by a Brother in the work.

PREFACE.

THIS text-book begins "at home." The starting-point is the family, the first form of government with which the child comes in contact. As his acquaintance with rightful authority increases, the school, the civil district, the township, the county, the State, and the United States are taken up in their order.

The book is especially intended for use in the public schools. The plan is the simplest yet devised, and is, therefore, well adapted to public school purposes. It has been used by the author for many years, in public schools, normal schools, and teachers' institutes. It carefully and logically follows the much praised and much neglected synthetic method. All students of the science of teaching agree that beginners in the study of government should commence with the known, and gradually proceed to the unknown. Yet it is believed this is the first text-book that closely follows this method of treating the subject.

The constant aim has been to present the subject in a simple and attractive way, in accordance with sound principles of teaching—that children may grow into such a knowledge of their government that the welfare of the country may "come home to the business and bosoms" of the people.

The recent increase of interest among the people

upon the subject of government is a hopeful sign. It will lead to a better knowledge of our political institutions, and hence give us better citizens. Good citizenship is impossible unless the people understand the government under which they live.

It is certainly strange that every State in the Union maintains a system of public schools for the purpose of training citizens, and that the course of study in so many States omits civil government, the science of citizenship.

The author's special thanks are due Hon. Joseph Desha Pickett, Ph.D., Superintendent of Public Instruction of Kentucky, for the suggestion which led to the preparation of the work and for excellent thoughts upon the plan. The author also desires to confess his obligation to President James K. Patterson, Ph.D., and Professor R. N. Roark, A.M., of the Kentucky State College, Lexington, for valuable suggestions as to the method of treatment and the scope of the book.

The author has derived much assistance from the many admirable works upon the same subject, now before the country. But he has not hesitated to adopt a treatment different from theirs when it has been deemed advisable. He submits his work to a discriminating public, with the hope that he has not labored in vain in a field in which so many have wrought.

ALEX. L. PETERMAN.

A FEW WORDS TO TEACHERS.

1. Purpose of the Study.—Every school should teach, and every child should study, the principles of our government, in order :

1. That by knowing his country better he may learn to love it more. The first duty of the school is to teach its pupils to love “ God, home, and native land.”
2. That the child may learn that there is such a thing as just authority ; that obedience to it is right and manly ; that we must learn to govern by first learning to obey.
3. That he may know his rights as a citizen, and, “ knowing, dare maintain ;” that he may also know his *duties* as a citizen, and, knowing, may perform them intelligently and honestly.
4. That he may understand the sacredness of the right of suffrage, and aid in securing honest elections and honest discharge of official duties.
5. That he may better understand the history of his country, for the history of the United States is largely the history of our political institutions.

2. Oral Instruction.—There is no child in your school too young to learn something of geography, of history, and of civil government.

These three subjects are so closely related that it is easier and better to teach them together. All

pupils not prepared for the text-book should, at least on alternate days, be instructed by the teacher in a series of familiar talks, beginning with "The Family," and proceeding slowly to "The School," "The Civil District or Township," "The County," "The State," and "The United States." In this system of oral instruction, which is the best possible preparation for the formal study of civil government, the plan and outlines of this book may be used by the teacher with both profit and pleasure.

3. Proper Age for Study of the Text-book.—The plan and the style of this book are so simple that the subject will be readily understood by pupils reading in the "Fourth Reader." Even in our ungraded country schools the average pupil of twelve years is well prepared to begin the study of the text-book in civil government. It is a serious mistake to postpone this much neglected subject until a later age. Let it be introduced early, that the child's knowledge of his government may "grow with his growth, and strengthen with his strength."

4. Two Parts.—It will be observed that the book is divided into two parts: the former treating the subject concretely, the latter treating it abstractly.

Beginners should deal with things, not theories; hence, the abstract treatment of civil government is deferred until the pupil's mind is able to grasp it.

For the same reason, definitions in the first part of the book are few and simple, the design of the author being *to illustrate* rather than *to define*; to lead the child *to see*, rather than to burden his mind with fine-spun statements that serve only to confuse. In an

elaborate work for advanced students the method of treatment would, of course, be quite different.

5. Topical Method.—The subject of each paragraph is printed in bold-faced type, thus specially adapting the book to the topical method of recitation. This feature also serves as a guide to the pupil in the preparation of his lesson.

6. Suggestive Questions.—In deference to the best professional thought, the author has omitted all questions upon the text, knowing that every *live* teacher prefers to frame his own questions. The space usually allotted to questions upon the text is devoted to suggestive questions, intended to lead the pupil to think and to investigate for himself.

The author sincerely hopes that the teacher will not permit the pupil to memorize the language of the book, but encourage him to express the thought in his own words.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

THE FAMILY.

	PAGE
Introductory—Definition—Purposes — Members — Rights — Duties—Officers—Powers—Duties—Responsibility—Suggestive Questions	17

CHAPTER II.

THE SCHOOL AND SCHOOL DISTRICT.

Introductory—Definition and Purposes—Formation—Functions —Members—Children—Rights—Duties — Parents — Rights and Duties—Government—Officers—Appointment—Duties —Teacher—Powers—Duties—Suggestive Questions . . .	21
---	----

CHAPTER III.

THE CIVIL DISTRICT.

Introductory—Civil Unit Defined—General Classes—Civil District — Number—Size — Purposes—Government—Citizens—Rights—Duties—Officers—Justice of the Peace—Election—Term of Office—Duties—Constable—Election—Term of Office—Duties—Suggestive Questions	27
--	----

CHAPTER IV.

THE TOWNSHIP, OR TOWN.

Introductory—Formation—Number—Size — Purposes — Citizens —Rights—Duties—Government—Corporate Power—Officers —Legislative Department — People— Trustees—Executive Department—Clerk—Treasurer—School Directors—Assessors—Supervisors—Constables—Other Officers—Judicial Department—Justices—Suggestive Questions	37
--	----

CHAPTER V.

THE COUNTY.

	PAGE
Introductory—Purposes—Formation—Area—County Seat—Government—Corporate Power—Departments—Officers—Legislative Department—County Commissioners, or Board of Supervisors—Executive Department—County Attorney, or Prosecuting Attorney—County Superintendent of Schools—Sheriff—Treasurer—Auditor—County Clerk, or Common Pleas Clerk—Recorder, or Register—Surveyor—Coroner—Other Officers—Judicial Department—County Judge, or Probate Judge—Suggestive Questions	48

CHAPTER VI.

MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—VILLAGES, BOROUGHS, AND CITIES.

The Village or Borough—Incorporation—Government—Officers—Duties—The City—Incorporation—Wards—City Institutions—Finances—Citizens—Rights and Duties—Government—Officers—Duties—Suggestive Questions	56
--	----

CHAPTER VII.

THE STATE.

Introductory—Definition—Formation of Original States—Admission of New States—Purposes—Functions—Institutions—Citizens—Rights—Duties—Constitution—Formation and Adoption—Purposes—Value—Contents—Bill of Rights—Suggestive Questions	64
---	----

CHAPTER VIII.

THE STATE—(Continued).

Government Departments—Legislative Department—Qualifications—Privileges—Power—Sessions—Functions—Forbidden Powers—The Senate—House of Representatives—Suggestive Questions	77
--	----

CHAPTER IX.

THE STATE—(*Continued*).

PAGE

Executive Department — Governor — Term — Qualifications — Powers—Duties—Lieutenant-Governor—Secretary of State — Auditor — Comptroller — Treasurer — Attorney-General— Superintendent of Public Instruction—Other Officers—Suggestive Questions 84

CHAPTER X.

THE STATE—(*Continued*).

Judicial Department—Purposes—Supreme Court—District, or Circuit Court—Territories—Executive Department—Legislative Department—Judicial Department—Representation in Congress—Laws—Local Affairs—Purposes—Arizona—New Mexico—Oklahoma—Alaska—Indian Territory—District of Columbia—Suggestive Questions 92

CHAPTER XI.

THE UNITED STATES.

Introductory—Formation—Form of Government—Purposes— Functions — Citizens — Naturalization — Rights—Aliens — Constitution — Formation — Necessity — Amendment — Departments—Suggestive Questions 98

CHAPTER XII.

THE UNITED STATES—(*Continued*).

Legislative Department—Congress—Privileges of the Houses— Privileges and Disabilities of Members—Powers of Congress—Forbidden Powers—Senate—House of Representatives—The Speaker—Other Officers—Suggestive Questions . 110

CHAPTER XIII.

THE UNITED STATES—(*Continued*).

Executive Department—President—Qualifications—Election— Inauguration—Official Residence—Dignity and Responsibility

	PAGE
ity—Messages—Duties and Powers—Cabinet—Department of State—Diplomatic Service—Consular Service—Treasury Department—Bureaus—War Department—Bureaus—Military Academy—Navy Department—Bureaus—Naval Academy—Post-Office Department—Bureaus—Interior Department—Bureaus—Department of Justice—of Agriculture—of Commerce and Labor—Suggestive Questions	125

CHAPTER XIV.

THE UNITED STATES—(*Continued*).

Judicial Department—Jurisdiction of U. S. Courts—Supreme Court of the United States—Jurisdiction—Dignity—United States Circuit Courts of Appeals—United States Circuit Court—United States District Court—Court of Claims—Other Courts—Term of Service—Officers of Courts—Suggestive Questions	149
--	-----

CHAPTER XV.

GOVERNMENT.

Origin and Necessity—For the People—Kinds—Forms of Civil Government—Monarchy—Aristocracy—Democracy—Suggestive Questions	157
---	-----

CHAPTER XVI.

JUSTICE.

Rights and Duties—Relation of Rights and Duties—Civil Rights and Duties—Industrial Rights and Duties—Social Rights and Duties—Moral Rights and Duties—Political Rights and Duties—Suggestive Questions	163
--	-----

CHAPTER XVII.

LAW AND LIBERTY.

Origin—Kinds of Law—Courts—Suits—Judges—Grand Jury—Trial Jury—Origin of Juries—Officers of Courts—Legal Proceedings—Suggestive Questions	169
--	-----

CHAPTER XVIII.

SUFFRAGE AND ELECTIONS.

	PAGE
Suffrage—Importance—Elections—Methods of Voting—Officers of Elections—Bribery—Suggestive Questions	175

CHAPTER XIX.

THE AUSTRALIAN BALLOT SYSTEM.

Origin—In the United States—Principles—Requirements—Vot- ing—Advantages—Forms of Ballots—In Louisville—In Massachusetts—In Indiana—Suggestive Questions	179
---	-----

CHAPTER XX.

PARTIES AND PARTY MACHINERY.

Origin—Necessity—Party Machinery—Committees—Conven- tions—Calling Conventions—Local and State Conventions— National Convention—Platform—Nominations—Primary Elections—Caucuses—Suggestive Questions	189
--	-----

CHAPTER XXI.

LEGISLATION.

Bills—Introduction—Committees—Reports—Amendments—Pas- sage—Suggestive Questions	197
--	-----

CHAPTER XXII.

REVENUE AND TAXATION.

Revenue—Taxation—Necessity of Taxation—Direct Taxes—In- direct Taxes—Customs or Duties—Internal Revenue—Sug- gestive Questions	201
CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES	205
INDEX	219

ELEMENTS

OF

CIVIL GOVERNMENT.

PART I.

CHAPTER I.

THE FAMILY.

Introductory.* — People living in the United States owe respect and obedience to not less than four different governments; that is, to four forms of organized authority. They have duties as citizens of a township or civil district, as citizens of a county, as citizens of some one of the States, and as citizens of the United States. All persons are, or have been, members of a family; some also live under a village or city government; and most children are subject

* TO THE TEACHER.—Do not assign to the average class more than two or three pages of the text as a lesson. Make haste slowly. When each chapter is completed let it be reviewed at once, while the pupil's interest is fresh.

See that the "Suggestive Questions" at the end of the chapter are not neglected. If necessary, devote special lessons to their consideration. Assign the "questions" to the members of the class, to be answered on the following day, giving not more than two "questions" to any pupil.

to the government of some school. Many people in this country live under six governments—namely, the family, the township or civil district, the village or city, the county, the State, and the United States; while children who live in villages or cities, and attend school, are subject to seven different governments. These organizations are so closely related that the duties of the people as citizens of one do not conflict with their duties as citizens of the others. The better citizen a person is of one of these governments the better citizen he is of all governments under which he lives.

Definition.—Each of us is a member of some family. We were born into the family circle, and our parents first taught us to obey. By insisting upon obedience, parents govern their children, and thus keep them from evil and from danger. The family, then, is a form of government, established for the good of the children themselves, and the first government that each of us must obey.

Purposes.—The family exists for the rearing and training of children, and for the happiness and prosperity of parents. All children need the comforts and restraints of home life. They are growing up to be citizens and rulers of the country, and should learn to rule by first learning to obey. The lessons of home prepare them for life and for citizenship.

MEMBERS.

The members of the family are the father, the mother, and the children; and the family government exists for all, especially for the children, that

they may be protected, guided, and taught to become useful men and women. The welfare of each and of all depends upon the family government, upon the care of the parents and the obedience of the children.

Rights.—The members have certain rights; that is, certain just claims upon the family. Each has a right to all the care and protection that the family can give: a right to be kindly treated; a right to be spoken to in a polite manner; a right to food, clothing, shelter, and an opportunity to acquire an education; a right to the advice and warning of the older members; a right to the respect of all.

Duties.—As each of the members has his rights, each also has his duties; for where a right exists, a duty always exists with it. It is the duty of each to treat the others kindly; to teach them what is right and what is wrong; to aid them in their work; to comfort them in their sorrows; and to rejoice with them in their gladness. It is the duty of the children to love their parents; to obey them in all things; to respect older persons; and to abstain from bad habits and bad language.

OFFICERS.

The officers of the family government are the father and the mother. They were made officers when they were married, so that the rulers of the family are also members of the family. The office of a parent is a holy office, and requires wisdom for the proper discharge of its duties.

Powers.—The parents have power to make rules,

to decide when these have been broken, and to insist that they shall be obeyed. They make the law of the family, enforce the law, and explain the law. They have supreme control over their children in all the usual affairs of life, until the children arrive at the legal age—twenty-one years.

Duties, Responsibility.—Parents should be firm and just in their rulings; they should study the welfare of their children, and use every effort to train them to lives of usefulness and honor. It is the duty of parents to provide their children with food, clothing, shelter, and the means of acquiring an education. There is no other responsibility so great as the responsibility of fathers and mothers. They are responsible for themselves, and the law makes them partly responsible for the conduct of their children. Therefore, one of the highest duties of a parent to his children is to exact obedience in all right things, in order that the children may be trained to true manhood and womanhood.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. Name some of the restraints of home life.
2. Why does the welfare of all depend upon the family government?
3. Why do rights and duties always exist together?
4. Name some bad habits.
5. Why should children abstain from bad habits?
6. What is true manhood?
7. Are disobedient children apt to make good citizens?
8. Should a father permit his bad habits to be adopted by his children?

CHAPTER II.

THE SCHOOL.

Introductory.—When children reach the age of six or seven years, they enter the public school and become subject to its rules. We are born under government, and we are educated under it. We are under it at home, in school, and in after life. Law and order are everywhere necessary to the peace, safety, liberty, and happiness of the people. True liberty and true enlightenment can not exist unless regulated by law.

Definition and Purposes.—A school district or sub-district is a certain portion of the town or county laid off and set apart for the purpose of establishing and maintaining a public school. It exists for educational reasons only, and is the unit of educational work. The public schools are supported by funds raised partly by the State, and partly by the county or the township. They are frequently called common schools or free schools. It is the duty of the State to provide all children with the means of acquiring a plain English education, and the State discharges this duty by dividing the county into districts of such size that a school-house and a public school are within reach of every child.

Formation.—The limits of the school district are usually fixed by the chief school officer of the county, by the town, by the school board, or by the peo-

ple living in the neighborhood. In most of the States districts vary greatly in size and shape; but in some of the States they have a regular form, each being about two miles square.

Functions.—The functions, or work, of the school are solely educational. The State supports a system of public schools in order that the masses of the people may be educated. The country needs good citizens: to be good citizens the people must be intelligent, and to be intelligent they must attend school.

MEMBERS.

The members of the school district are the people living in it. All are interested, one way or another, in the success of the school. In most States the legal voters elect the school board, or trustees, and in some States levy the district school taxes. Those who are neither voters nor within the school age are interested in the intelligence and good name of the community, and are therefore interested in the public school.

Children.—The children within the school age are the members of the school, and they are the most important members of the school district. It is for their good that the school exists. The State has provided schools in order that its children may be educated, and thus become useful men and women and good citizens.

Rights.—Children, as members of the school, have important rights and duties. It is the right, one of the highest rights, of every child to attend the full

session of the public school. Whoever prevents him from exercising this right commits an offense against the child and against the State. The State taxes its citizens to maintain a system of schools for the benefit of every child, and so every child has a right to all the State has provided for him.

Duties.—As it is the right, it is also the duty of all children to attend the full session of the public school, or of some other equally as good. They should be regular and punctual in their attendance; they should yield prompt and cheerful obedience to the school government, and try to avail themselves of all advantages that the school can give. As it is the duty of the State to offer a plain English education to every child, so it is the duty of all children to make the most of all means the State has provided for their education.

Parents, their Rights and Duties.—All parents have the right to send their children to the public school, and it is also their duty to patronize the public school, or some other equally as good. Fathers and mothers who deprive their children of the opportunities of acquiring an education do them lasting injury. Parents should use every effort to give their children at least the best education that can be obtained in the public schools.

GOVERNMENT.

The school has rules to govern it, that the pupil may be guided, directed, and protected in the pursuit of knowledge. Schools can not work without order, and there can be no order without govern-

ment. The members of the school desire that good order be maintained, for they know their success depends upon it; so that school government, like all other good government, exists by the consent and for the good of the governed.

Officers.—The school, like all other governments, has its officers. These are the school board, or trustees, and the teacher. They are responsible for the government and good conduct of the school. There are, in most governments, three kinds of officers, corresponding to the three departments of government—the legislative, the judicial, and the executive. The legislative department of the government makes the laws, the judicial department explains them, and the executive department executes them. School officers are mostly executive; that is, their chief duties are to enforce the laws made by the legislature for the government of the public schools. As they also make rules for the school, their duties are partly legislative.

Appointment, Term of Office.—The district officers are usually elected by the legal voters of the school district; but in some States they are appointed by the county superintendent, or county school commissioner as he is often called. In most States the term of office is three years, but in some it is two years, and in others it is only one year. Directors receive no pay for their services.

Duties.—In most States it is the duty of the district officers to raise money by levying taxes for the erection of school-buildings, and to superintend their construction; to purchase furniture and appa-

ratus; to care for the school property; to employ teachers and fix their salaries; to visit the school and direct its work; to take the school census; and to make reports to the higher school officers. In some States, as in Indiana, most of these duties belong to the office of township trustee.

The Teacher.—The teacher is usually employed by the directors or trustees, but in some States he is employed by the township trustee or by the county superintendent. He must first pass an examination before an examiner, or board of examiners, and obtain therefrom a certificate or license entitling him to teach in the public schools.

Powers.—The teacher has the same power and right to govern the school that the parent has to govern the family. The law puts the teacher in the parent's place and expects him to perform the parent's office, subject to the action of the directors or trustees. It clothes him with all power necessary to govern the school, and then holds him responsible for its conduct, the directors having the right to dismiss him at any time for a failure to perform his duty.

Duties.—The teacher is one of our most important officers. The State has confided to him the trust of teaching, of showing boys and girls how to be useful men and women, of training them for citizenship. This is a great work to do. The State has clothed him with ample power for the purpose, and it is his duty to serve the State faithfully and well. The teacher should govern kindly and firmly. Every pupil in school, of whatever age or size, owes him

cheerful and ready obedience. It is his duty, the duty for which he is paid, to insist upon this obedience; to govern the school; to teach the pupils to obey while they are children, in order that they may rule well when they become rulers; that is, when they become citizens.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. Why are law and order necessary to the peace and happiness of the people?

2. Why are public schools sometimes called free schools or common schools?

3. About how many square miles are there in a school district in this county?

4. What is the official title, and what the name, of the chief school officer of this county?

5. Why does the State want its people educated?

6. Why should children be regular and punctual in their attendance?

7. What can parents do to aid their children to acquire an education?

8. What number of directors do you think would be best for the school district? Why?

9. Should directors receive compensation? How much?

10. Why should the teacher pass an examination?

11. Should he be examined every year?

12. Why does the law place the teacher in the parent's place?

13. Why are citizens said to be rulers?

QUESTION FOR DEBATE.

Resolved, That it is right for a man without children to pay school taxes.

CHAPTER III.

THE CIVIL DISTRICT.

Introductory.—In our study, thus far, we have had to do with special forms of government as exercised in the family and in the school. These are, in a sense, peculiar to themselves. The rights of government as administered in the family, and the rights of the members of a family, as well as their duties to each other, are natural rights and duties; they do not depend upon society for their force. In fact, they are stronger and more binding in proportion as the bands of society are relaxed.

In the primitive state, before there was organized civil society, family government was supreme; and, likewise, if a family should remove from within the limits of civil society and be entirely isolated, family government would again resume its power and binding force.

School government, while partaking of the nature of civil government, is still more closely allied to family government. In the natural state, and in the isolated household, the education of the child devolves upon the parents, and the parent delegates a part of his natural rights and duties to the teacher when he commits the education of his child to the common school. The teacher is said to stand *in loco parentis* (in the place of the parent), and from this direction, mainly, are his rights of government derived.

The school, therefore, stands in an intermediate position between family government and civil government proper, partaking of some features of each, and forming a sort of stepping-stone for the child from the natural restraints of home to the more complex demands of civil society. The school district, also, while partaking of the nature of a civil institution, is in many respects to be regarded as a co-operative organization of the families of the neighborhood for the education of their children, and its government as a co-operative family government.

THE CIVIL UNIT DEFINED.

In nearly every part of the United States there is a unit of civil society in which the people exercise many of the powers of government at first hand. This civil unit is variously named in the different States, and its first organization may have been for some minor purpose; but it has grown to be an important sphere of government in many States, and throughout the entire country it is the primary school of the citizen and the voter.

There are many different names by which this civil unit is known.

In the State of Mississippi it is called the *Beat*, and this name is no doubt derived from the original purpose of the organization, as the jurisdiction of a watchman or constable.

In Delaware it is called the *Hundred*, which is the old English subdivision of a county, supposed to contain one hundred families, or one hundred men able to bear arms in the public service.

In the New England States, in New York, and in Wisconsin it is called the *Town*, from the old Anglo-Saxon civil unit, which antedates the settlement of England by its Saxon invaders, and is probably older than the Christian era.

In Arkansas, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Montana, New Jersey, the Carolinas, Ohio, Pennsylvania, and parts of Illinois, Nebraska, and the Dakotas, it is called the *Township*, only a variation of name from the "town," and having the same origin.

In California it is called the *Judicial Township*, and in parts of the Dakotas it is called the *School Township*.

In Alabama, Colorado, Florida, Idaho, Oregon, Utah, Washington, and parts of Illinois and Nebraska, it is called the *Election Precinct*, from the fact that it was the subdivision made for the convenience of voters.

In Georgia it is called the *Militia District*, from the fact that each subdivision furnished a certain proportionate number of men for the militia service of the State.

In Kentucky, Virginia, and West Virginia, it is called the *Magisterial District*, from the fact that it was constituted as the limit of the jurisdiction of a local magistrate.

In Louisiana it is called the *Police Jury Ward*, perhaps for the reason that from each one of these subdivisions a warden was elected to administer the parish government.

In Maryland and Wyoming it is called the *Election*

District, from the fact that it was the subdivision made for the convenience of voters.

In Tennessee it is called the *Civil District*—probably, next to “town” or “township,” the most fitting name for the smallest subdivision of civil government.

In Texas it is called the *Justice's Precinct*, as being the limit of a justice's jurisdiction.

In some of the New England States, also, districts which have not the entire town organization are provisionally called *Plantations* or *Grants*, being subject to the administration, in some local affairs, of other towns.

But under whatever name the civil unit may exist, it is the primary seat of government. In many cases the original reason for the name has disappeared, while the character of the government has greatly changed, and been modified and developed from the first crude forms.

Three General Classes.—As a result, there are at present but three general classes into which we need subdivide the civil unit in the various States: these are the *Civil District*, which would include the “Beat,” “Hundred,” “Election Precinct,” “Militia District,” and numerous other classes, embracing about one half the States of the Union; the *Town*, which has its fullest development in the New England States; and the *Township*, which in some States has nearly the full development of a New England town, while in other States it has a looser organization, approximating the civil district of the Southern and Southwestern States.

THE CIVIL DISTRICT, PROPER.

We shall treat of the various forms of the civil unit which we have classed under the general name of civil district before we speak of the town and the township, because they are simpler and much less developed, and therefore naturally constitute the simplest form of the civil unit.

Number, Size.—In number and size, civil districts vary widely in different States and in different counties of the same State. There are rarely less than five or more than twelve districts to the county.

Purposes.—The division of the county into districts, each with its own court of law, brings justice to the people's doors. It secures officers to every part of the county, thus affording better means for the punishment of crimes. It provides a speedy trial for minor offences and minor suits. It aids the higher courts by relieving them of a multitude of small cases. As each district has one or more polling-places, it secures convenience to the electors in casting their votes.

Government.—The functions of the civil district are judicial and executive, and lie within a narrow range. Its government possesses no legislative or corporate power whatever; it can not make a single law, however unimportant. Within a narrow jurisdiction or sphere, it applies the law to particular cases, and this is the chief purpose for its existence. Whenever the civil unit possesses more powers than are herein set forth, it is more properly described

under the township in the next chapter, no matter what name it may go by locally.

CITIZENS.

The citizens of the civil district are the people residing within it. It exists for their benefit, that they may be secure in life, liberty, and property. In a certain sense they constitute the district, since its government concerns them directly, and others only remotely.

Rights.—All citizens have a right to the full and equal protection of the laws. Each has a right to be secure in his person and property; to demand that the peace be preserved; to do all things according to his own will, provided he does not trespass upon the rights of others. No one in the family, in the school, in the civil district, in the county, in the State, or in the nation, has the right to do or say any thing which interferes with the life, liberty, property, or happiness of another. Any act which interferes with the rights of others is an offence against the common good and against the law. It is chiefly for the prevention and punishment of these unlawful acts that the civil district exists, with its court and its officers.

All legal voters of the district have the right to participate in its government by exercising a free choice in the selection of its officers, except in States where these officers are appointed. They have the right to cast their votes without fear or favor. This is one of the most important and sacred rights that freemen possess. Free government can not exist without it. The law guarantees it, and all the power

of the State may be employed to maintain it. Therefore, whoever prevents a voter from exercising the right of suffrage does it at his own peril.

Duties.—As the citizens of the civil district have rights, they also have corresponding duties. As they may demand protection and the preservation of the peace; so it is their duty to obey the law and assist the officers in its enforcement, in order that the same protection may be extended to the whole people. Each should abstain from acts that injure others, and render cheerful aid to all in securing their rights through the law.

All qualified voters have the right, and it is also their duty, to vote. The voters elect the officers of the district, and are therefore its rulers. When they fail to vote, they fail to rule—fail in their duty to the people and to themselves. The duty to vote implies the duty to vote right, to vote for good men and for good measures. Therefore, men should study their duty as voters, that they may elect honest, capable, faithful officers, and support the parties and principles that will best promote the good of the country. Every man should study his political duty with the best light that he can obtain, decide what is right, and then vote his sentiments honestly and fearlessly. If the district has good government, the voters deserve the credit; if it has bad government, the voters deserve the blame.

OFFICERS.

The officers of the district are the justices of the peace and the constable. In some States there is only

one justice to each district, in other States there are two, and in others there are three.

Justice of the Peace.—The office of justice of the peace is one of dignity and importance. Justices can render great service to society by the proper discharge of their duties. They may have much to do with enforcing the law, and therefore the best men should be elected to this office.

Election, Term of Office.—Justices of the peace are usually elected by the qualified voters of the district. In some States the governor appoints them. The term of office is two, three, four, or even seven years, varying in different States.

Duties.—The duties of justices of the peace are principally judicial, and their jurisdiction extends throughout the county. Upon the sworn statement of the person making complaint, they issue warrants for the arrest of offenders. With the aid of juries, they hold court for the trial of minor offences—such as the breach of the peace—punishable by fine or brief imprisonment. They sometimes try those charged with higher crimes, and acquit; or, if the proof is sufficient, remand the accused to trial by a higher court. This is called an *examining trial*. They try civil suits where the amount involved does not exceed a fixed amount—fifty dollars in some States, and one hundred dollars in others—and prevent crime by requiring reckless persons to give security to keep the peace. Justices sometimes preside, instead of the coroner, at inquests, and in some States they have important duties as officers of the county.

Constable, Election, Term of Office.—There is usually one constable—in some States more—in each civil district. Constables, like the justices, are elected in most States; but in some they are appointed. The term of office is usually the same as that of the justice in the same State.

Duties.—The constable is termed a ministerial officer because it is his duty to minister to, or wait upon, the justice's court. He serves warrants, writs, and other processes of the justice, and sometimes those of higher courts. He preserves the public peace, makes arrests for its violation, and in some States collects the taxes apportioned to his civil district.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. In what respect does civil government differ from family or school government?
2. Why does the government of the civil district concern its people directly and others remotely?
3. What is meant by the civil unit? By what names is it known in the various States?
4. What are the three general classes under which the civil unit may be considered?
5. Why can not free government exist without the right to vote?
6. Why should the people try to secure their rights through the law?
7. What is the purpose of the subdivision of a county into districts?
8. Define in general terms the rights and duties of the citizens of civil districts.
9. By what other names are justices of the peace sometimes called?
10. Why is the jurisdiction of a justice's court limited?

11. Who are the justices of this civil district ?
12. When elected, and what is their term of office ?
13. Who is constable of this district ?

QUESTION FOR DEBATE.

Resolved, That the government of the civil district should have a legislative department.

CHAPTER IV.

THE TOWNSHIP OR TOWN.

Introductory.—We have learned that in the Southern States the civil unit under various names may be described under the common name of the civil district; that in the New England States it is called the town, and in many of the Western States it is known as the township. As the powers and functions of the town and the township are the same in kind, differing only in extent, and as the two names are so often used, the one for the other, we shall consider both under the head of the township.

As a rule, the township possesses more extensive governmental functions in the Eastern than in the Western States, and in the West it possesses functions much more extensive than those of the civil district in the South. Many of the most important powers that belong to the county in the Southern States belong to the township in the Eastern and the Western States.

Formation.—In the Eastern States the townships were formed in the first settlement of the country, and afterward a number of townships were combined to form the county. In the Western States the townships were surveyed, and their boundaries marked, by agents of the general government, before the Territories became States of the Union. As a natural result, the townships of the Eastern States are irreg-

ular in shape and size, while those of the Western States have a regular form, each being about six miles square. In the Western States the township is usually composed of thirty-six sections, each section being one mile square, and containing six hundred and forty acres of land.

Purposes.—It is an old and true maxim that government should be brought as near the people as possible. This the township system does. In our country all power resides in the people, and the township provides a convenient means of ascertaining their wishes and of executing their will. The farther away the government, the less will be the people's power; the nearer the government, the greater will be the people's power. The township system enables each community to attend to its own local affairs—a work which no other agency can do so well—to remove readily and speedily its local public grievances, and to obtain readily and speedily its local public needs.

CITIZENS.

The citizens of the township are the people living in it, whether native or foreigners who have become citizens. It exists for their benefit, to afford them a means of securing their rights and of redressing their wrongs. It is these persons that the law has in view when setting forth the privileges and immunities of citizenship.

Rights.—All citizens of the township are entitled to enjoy the rights of "life, liberty, property, and the pursuit of happiness." The township govern-

ment exists for the purpose of securing these rights to the people. All have equal claims to the fullest protection of the law. They may use their own property as they choose, and do whatever pleases them, so long as they do not interfere with the rights of others. Whenever one's act, speech, or property interferes with the rights of others, he falls under the censure of the law and becomes subject to its penalty.

All male inhabitants born in the United States, and foreigners who have become citizens, who have resided within the State, county, and township the time required by law, are entitled to vote at all township, county, state, and national elections. Several States require the payment of poll-tax as a qualification to vote; others permit the subjects of foreign countries to vote; and in a few States, women are permitted to vote in municipal elections. Lunatics, idiots, paupers, and persons convicted of certain high crimes are disfranchised; that is, are not permitted to vote. The right of suffrage is one of great power and value, being the basis of all free government, and is jealously guarded by the laws of the land.

Duties.—The people have extensive rights and they have equally extensive duties. Each citizen has rights that others must respect. It is the duty of each to observe and regard the rights of all other persons; and when he does not, the law interferes by its officers and deprives him of his own rights by fine or imprisonment, and in some instances by a still more severe penalty. It is the duty of the people to

love and serve the country; to be good citizens; to labor for the public good; to obey the law, and to assist the officers in its enforcement.

It is the duty of the qualified voters to give the township good government by electing good officers. A vote cast for a bad man or a bad measure is an attack upon the rights of every person in the community. The power of suffrage is held for the public good; but it is used for the public injury when incompetent or unfaithful men are elected to office. Good government and the happiness and prosperity of the country depend upon an honest and intelligent vote.

GOVERNMENT.

The township government possesses legislative, judicial, and executive functions. It has a legislative department to make local laws, a judicial department to apply the laws to particular cases, and an executive department to enforce these and other laws. The three functions are of nearly equal prominence in the Eastern States, but in the West the executive function is more prominent than the legislative and the judicial.

Corporate Power.—Each township is a corporation; that is, in any business affair it may act as a single person. In its corporate capacity it can sue and be sued; borrow money; buy, rent, and sell property for public purposes. When it is said that the township possesses these powers, it is meant that the people of the township, acting as a single political body, possess them.

Officers.—The officers of the township are more numerous, and their functions are more extensive than those of the civil district. Many officers are the same in name, and others have the same duties as those of the county in the Southern States.

Legislative Department ; the People.—In the Eastern States the legislative department of the township government has more extensive functions than in the West. In the New England States most local affairs belong to the township government, and the county is of minor importance. In these and a few other States the people make their own local laws instead of delegating this power to representatives. The electors of the township meet annually at a fixed place, upon a day appointed by law, discuss questions of public concern, elect the township officers, levy township taxes, make appropriations of money for public purposes, fix the salaries and hear the reports of officers, and decide upon a course of action for the coming year. Thus the people themselves, or more strictly speaking, the qualified voters, are the government. In some States special town meetings may be called for special purposes. The town meeting places local public affairs under the direct control of the people, and thus gives them a personal interest in the government, and makes them feel a personal responsibility for its acts. Another benefit of the system is that it trains the people to deal with political matters, and so prepares them to act intelligently in all the affairs of the State and the nation.

In the Western States the county government is

more important, and township legislation is confined to a narrow range. In power and importance the township of most Western States is intermediate between the town of the East and the civil district of the South.

Selectmen or Trustees.—The legislative power of the township is vested in the trustees, town council, or selectmen, as they are variously termed. The number of trustees or selectmen is not the same in all parts of the Union, being fixed at three in most States of the West, and varying in New England with the wishes of the electors. The trustees, councilmen, or selectmen are elected by the qualified voters of the township for a term of one, two, or three years, varying in different States. They are the legal guardians of the public interests of the township, and make laws or *ordinances*, sometimes called *by-laws*, expressly pertaining to the local wants of the community, and to a limited extent may levy taxes.

In some States, especially those of the East, the principal duties of the trustees or selectmen are executive. They divide the township into road districts; open roads on petition; select jurors; build and repair bridges and town halls, where the expenditure is small; act as judges of elections; purchase and care for cemeteries; have charge of the poor not in the county charge; and act for the township in its corporate capacity. If any thing goes wrong in the public affairs of the town, complaint is made to these officers.

Executive Department.—Most of the public affairs of the township, as well as of all other gov-

ernments, pertain to the executive department. Its duties are far more extensive, and its officers are more numerous, than those of the other departments. The executive officers of the township are the clerk, the treasurer, the school directors, the assessor, the supervisors, and the constables. In most States all these officers are elected by the qualified voters; but in some the clerk, the treasurer, and the constables are elected by the town council.

Clerk.—The clerk of the township is clerk of the trustees, council, or selectmen, and in some States of the school board. He attends the meetings of the trustees, and makes a careful record of the proceedings. He keeps the poll-lists and other legal papers of the township, administers oaths, and notifies officers of their election. In the New England States, and some others, he keeps a record of the marriages, births, and deaths, calls the town meeting to order, reads the warrant under which it is held, presides until a moderator is chosen, and then acts as clerk of the meeting.

Treasurer.—Taxes collected from the people for local purposes are paid to the treasurer. He receives all fines, forfeitures, and license-fees paid to the township. He is the keeper of the township funds, giving bond for the faithful performance of his duties, and pays out money upon the written order of the trustees, attested by the clerk. In some States, as in New York, there is no separate township treasurer, the above and other duties being performed by the supervisor, who is the chief officer of the township.

School Directors.—The school directors have

charge of the public schools of the township. The number of directors varies widely, being usually three, five, or more. In a few States, as in Ohio, the clerks of the district trustees constitute the township school directors, or township board of education. The directors levy taxes for school purposes, visit and inspect the public schools, adopt text-books, regulate the order of studies and length of the term, fix salaries, purchase furniture and apparatus, and make reports to the higher school officers. In some States they examine teachers and grant 'certificates to teach. In many States a part of these duties falls to the county superintendent.

Assessor.—The assessor makes a list of the names of all persons subject to taxation, estimates the value of their real and personal property, assesses a tax thereon, and in some States delivers this list to the auditor, and in others to the collector of taxes. In most States there is also a poll-tax of from one to three dollars, sometimes more, laid upon all male inhabitants more than twenty-one years of age. In some States there are two or more assessors to the township, and in others real estate is valued only once in ten years.

Commissioners, or surveyors of highways, have charge of the construction and repair of highways, summon those subject to labor on the road, and direct their work.

Supervisor.—In some States the chief executive duties of the town fall upon the supervisor, but his principal duties are rather as a member of the county board of supervisors.

Constables.—Constables are ministerial and police officers. There are usually two or three in each township. They wait upon the justice's court, and are subject to his orders. They preserve the public peace, serve warrants and other processes, and in some States act as collectors of taxes.

Collector, etc.—In some States the township has a collector and three or more auditors. They are usually elected by the trustees, or council, but in a few of the States they are elected by the town meeting. The collector collects the township taxes, giving bond for the faithful performance of his duties. In order to secure honesty and efficiency in public office, and to exhibit the financial condition of the township, the auditors annually examine the books of the treasurer and the collector, and publish a report showing the receipts and expenditures of public money.

In a few States the township has a field-driver and a pound-keeper, whose respective duties are to take stray animals to the pound, an enclosure kept for the purpose, and to retain them with good care until the owner is notified and pays all expenses; two or more fence-viewers, who decide disputes about fences; surveyors of lumber, who measure and mark lumber offered for sale; and sealers, who test and certify weights and measures used in trade. These officers are usually appointed by the selectmen.

Judicial Department; Justices.—The judicial power is vested in the justices, who are elected by the qualified voters of the town. There are usually two or three justices, but in some States there is

only one in each township. The term of office is one, two, three, four, or more years, varying in different States. Justices preside in the justice's court to hear and determine suits at law. "This is the humblest court in the land, the court of greatest antiquity, and the court upon which all other courts are founded." * The justice's court tries petty offences and civil suits for small amounts. In some States the justices preside at the town meetings, and in others they perform the duties of coroner in the township.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. Has this State the township system? If so, give the name and number of your township.

2. How does the township system provide a convenient means of ascertaining and of executing the people's will?

3. Why is the people's power greater when the government is near?

4. Why can the community manage its own affairs better than any other agency can manage them?

5. How do people secure their rights?

6. What is meant by falling under the censure of the law?

7. What is a naturalized person?

8. Is it right for subjects of foreign governments to vote? Why?

9. Is it right for women to vote in municipal elections?

10. Why is suffrage the basis of all free government?

11. What is a more severe penalty than imprisonment?

12. How can people serve the country?

13. What is a good citizen?

14. Why is a bad vote an attack on the rights of the people?

15. What other laws than those made by the legislative

* Thorpe's *Civil Government*.

department of the township does the executive department enforce ?

16. How do you like the New England town meeting ? Why ?

17. Name some duties that belong to the executive department.

18. What is a poll-list ?

19. What are the duties of judges of election ?

20. Of what use is a record of marriages, births, and deaths ?

21. What is meant by license-fees ?

22. What persons are subject to taxation ?

23. What is a poll-tax, and is it right ? Why ?

24. Who are subject to road duty in this State ?

25. Give the names of the officers of this township.

QUESTION FOR DEBATE.

Resolved, That the town meeting is the best system of local government yet devised.

CHAPTER V.

THE COUNTY.

Introductory.—The county is a political division of the State, and is composed of civil districts or of townships. It bears the name of county in all parts of the country except in Louisiana, where a similar organization is known as a parish. In New England the county has less power than the town; in the Western States it has more than the township; and in the Southern States it has far more than the civil district, being there the unit of political influence.

Purposes.—The county organization brings justice near the people, enables them to attend to local affairs too extensive for a smaller community, and affords a medium by which they may transact business with the State. It serves as a convenient basis of apportioning members of the legislature among the people. It maintains local officers, such as sheriff and prosecuting attorney, whose duties would be too narrow if confined to a township. It secures a competent and higher tribunal than the justice's court for the trial of suits at law. This was the original purpose, and is still the controlling reason for the division of the States into counties.

Formation, Area.—Counties are formed, their rights are conferred, and their duties imposed, by act of the State legislature. In most States counties vary greatly in shape and size, but in some of the

Western States they have a regular form. The average area of counties in the United States is eight hundred and thirty square miles; the average area of those east of the Mississippi River is only three hundred and eighty square miles.

County Seat.—The county government resides at the county seat, county town, or shire town, as it is variously called. The court-house, the jail, the public offices, and sometimes other county buildings are located at the county seat. Here are kept the records of the courts; also, usually copies of the deeds, wills, mortgages, and other important papers of the people.

COUNTY GOVERNMENT.

The county, like the United States, the State, and the township, has a republican form of government; that is, it is governed by representatives elected by the people. In nearly all States the county government has three departments, legislative, executive, and judicial; but the functions of making, of executing, and of explaining the laws, are not always kept separate and distinct. In a few States the county does not have a judicial department.

Officers.—County officers and township officers have duties similar in kind, but the former have charge of the larger interests. The usual officers of the county are the commissioners or supervisors, the county attorney or prosecuting attorney, the county superintendent of schools or school commissioner, the sheriff, the treasurer, the auditor, the county clerk or common pleas clerk, the surveyor, the coroner, and the county judge and surrogate, or probate

judge. In the counties of many States one or more of these officers are lacking, and others have different names from those here given. In the Western and the Southern States county officers are elected by the direct vote of the people; in most of the New England States some of them are chosen in other ways. The terms of county officers vary in different parts of the Union, being usually two, three, or four years; but in some States certain officers are elected for a longer term.

Legislative Department: County Commissioners, or Board of Supervisors.—In most States the public interests of the county are intrusted to a board of officers, three or five in number, called county commissioners. In some States the board consists of one or more supervisors from each township, and is called the board of supervisors. In a few States the board consists of all the justices of the county, with the county judge as presiding officer.

The county commissioners, or board of supervisors, have charge of the county property, such as the court-house, the jail, and the county infirmary; make orders and raise funds for the erection of county buildings, and for the construction and improvement of highways and bridges; provide polling-places; make appropriations of money for public purposes; and act as the chief agents of the county in its corporate capacity. In some States they fix the salaries of county officers; in others they have power to form new townships and to change the township boundaries. In several States the functions of the board are almost wholly executive.

Executive Department: County Attorneys, or Prosecuting Attorneys.—The county attorney, or prosecuting attorney, is the county's counsellor at law, and when requested gives legal advice to all the county officers. It is his duty to prosecute the accused in the trial of crimes and offences, in the justice's court, the county court, and in some States in the circuit court or district court; to represent the county in all civil suits to which it is a party; and to act for it in all cases in which its legal interests are involved.

County Superintendent of Schools. — In some States there is no county superintendent of schools. In most States there is such an officer elected by the township school directors or by the people of the county, or appointed by the State superintendent of public instruction. In a few States the county is divided into two or more districts, each having a commissioner of schools.

The county superintendent, or school commissioner, is the chief school officer of the county. He administers the public school system, condemns unfit school-houses and orders others built, examines teachers and grants certificates, holds teachers' institutes, visits and directs the schools, instructs teachers in their duties, interests the people in education, and reports the condition of the schools to the State superintendent of public instruction. He is one of the most important officers of the county, a capable administration of his duties being of the greatest benefit to the whole people.

Sheriff.—“ The sheriff is the guardian of the peace

of the county and the executive officer of its courts."* He preserves the peace, arrests persons charged with crime, serves writs and other processes in both civil and criminal cases, makes proclamation of all elections, summons jurors, and ministers to the courts of his county. In States having no county jailer, the sheriff has charge of the prisons and prisoners, and is responsible for their safe-keeping. When persons refuse to pay their taxes, he seizes and sells enough property to pay the sum assessed; and in some States he is the collector of all State and county revenue.

County Treasurer.—The duties of the treasurer are indicated by the title of his office. He receives all county taxes, licenses, and other money paid into the county treasury. In most States he is custodian of the county's financial records, and of the tax-collector's books, and in others he collects all the taxes assessed in the county. He gives bond for the faithful performance of his duties, and pays out funds upon the warrant of the county commissioners. In most States having no county treasurer, the sheriff is keeper of the public money.

Auditor.—The auditor is the guardian of the county's financial interests. He examines the books and papers of officers who receive or disburse county funds; keeps a record of receipts and expenditures; draws all warrants for the payment of public money; and publishes a report of the county's financial transactions. In some States he receives the assessor's

* Thorpe's *Civil Government*.

returns, apportion taxes among the people, and prepares the tax-collector's duplicate list. In States having no county auditor, these duties are performed by other officers.

County Clerk, or Common Pleas Clerk.—The county clerk, or common pleas clerk, is the recording officer of the county court, or probate court, and in some States of the circuit court. He issues writs, preserves papers, and records judgments. In many States he issues licenses, preserves election returns, and records wills, deeds, mortgages, and other important papers.

Recorder, or Register.—In many States the county has a recorder, or register, instead of the county clerk, and in some States it has both. The recorder, or register, makes a record in books kept for that purpose, of wills, deeds, mortgages, village plats, and powers of attorney. Some of these instruments must be recorded in order to make them valid in law. In some States having no recorder, these duties are performed by the township clerk, and in others by the county clerk.

Surveyor.—The county surveyor, or engineer, surveys tracts of land to locate lines, determine areas, and to settle conflicting claims. In some States his services are frequently needed in the transfer of real estate. In most States he makes plots of surveys, issues maps of the county, and has charge of the construction of roads and bridges.

Coroner.—The coroner investigates the death of persons who have died by violence, or in prison, or from causes unknown. He receives notice of the

death ; a jury is summoned ; witnesses testify ; and the jury renders a verdict in writing, stating the cause and the manner of the death. This inquiry is known as the *coroner's inquest*. In some States when the office of sheriff is vacant, the coroner performs the duties.

Other Officers.—In some States there are superintendents of the poor, or infirmary directors, who have charge of the county infirmary in which the dependent poor are maintained ; in others the township overseers of the poor support these unfortunates with funds furnished for that purpose by the county. In some States there is a collector who collects all the taxes of the county ; a county jailer who holds prisoners in custody and has charge of the county buildings, under the commissioners' directions ; and also a circuit clerk, or district clerk, who is the recording officer of the circuit court, or district court as it is often called.

Judicial Department : County Judge or Probate Judge.—The judicial power of the county is vested in the county judge, or probate judge, who in many States is its most prominent and important officer. He has jurisdiction of wills and estates, appoints administrators and guardians, and settles their accounts. In many states he grants licenses ; presides over the legislative body of the county ; makes orders opening roads and appointing overseers of the public highway ; appoints officers of elections ; holds examining trials ; sits in the county court to try minor offences and civil suits for small amounts ; and in a few States acts as county superintendent of schools.

In some States there is a probate judge, or judge of the orphan's court, in addition to the county judge.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. What is meant by unit of political influence ?
2. What affairs are too extensive for a smaller community than the county ?
3. Why is the county seat so called ?
4. State the terms and the names of the officers of this county.
5. Why do the officers of the county need legal advice ?
6. What is meant by the sheriff administering to the courts ?
7. What are licenses ?
8. Of what use is the treasurer's bond ?
9. What is the collector's duplicate list ?
10. What is a writ ?
11. What is the plot of a survey ?
12. What is a will ? an administrator ?
13. What is an examining trial ?
14. Do you think the county judge or probate judge should act as superintendent of schools ? Why ?

QUESTION FOR DEBATE.

Resolved, That a poll-tax is unjust.

CHAPTER VI.

MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS.

Villages, Boroughs, and Cities.—The county usually has within its limits villages or cities, organized under separate and distinct governments. When the people become so thickly settled that the township and county government do not meet their local public wants, the community is incorporated as a village. Villages are often called towns, and incorporated as such, especially in the Southern States; but the word taken in this sense must not be confounded with the same word, denoting a political division of the county in New England, New York, and Wisconsin.

THE VILLAGE, OR BOROUGH.

Incorporation.—In most States, villages, boroughs, and towns are incorporated under general laws made by the State legislature. A majority of the legal voters living within the proposed limits must first vote in favor of the proposition to incorporate. In some States, villages are incorporated by special act of the legislature.

Government Purposes.—The purposes of the village or borough government are few in number, and lie within a narrow limit. It is a corporate body, having the usual corporate powers. Under the village organization, local public works, such as streets,

sidewalks, and bridges, are maintained more readily and in better condition than under the government of the township and county. The presence of the village officers tends to preserve the peace and make crime less frequent.

Officers.—The usual officers of the village or borough are the trustees or councilmen, whose duties are mostly legislative; the marshal, and sometimes a president or mayor; a collector and a treasurer, whose duties are executive; and the recorder, or police judge, or justices of the peace, whose duties are judicial. The officers are usually elected by the legal voters, and serve for a term of one or two years. In many villages the president and the collector are elected by the trustees, the former from among their own number.

Duties.—The trustees or council pass laws, called *ordinances*, relating to streets, fast driving, lamps, water-works, the police system, public parks, public health, and the public buildings. They appoint minor officers, such as clerk, regular and special policemen, keeper of the cemetery, and fire-wardens; prescribe the duties, and fix the compensation of these officers.

The president or mayor is the chief executive officer, and is charged with seeing that the laws are enforced. In villages having no president or mayor, this duty devolves upon the trustees. The marshal is a ministerial officer, with the same duties and often the same jurisdiction as the constable, and is sometimes known by that name. He preserves the peace, makes arrests, serves processes, and waits

upon the recorder's court. The collector collects the village taxes. The treasurer receives all village funds, and pays out money upon the order of the trustees.

The recorder or police judge tries minor offences, such as breach of the peace, and holds examining trials of higher crimes. His jurisdiction is usually equal to that of justices of the peace in the same State. In some States the village has two justices of the peace instead of the recorder, these being also officers of the county.

THE CITY.

When the village, borough, or town becomes so large that its government does not meet the people's local public needs, it is incorporated as a city. Where the country is sparsely settled the peace is seldom broken, private interests do not conflict, the people's public needs are small, and therefore the functions of government are few and light. As the population grows dense, the public peace is oftener disturbed, crime increases, disputes about property arise, the public needs become numerous and important, and the officers of the law must interfere to preserve order and protect the people. The fewer the people to the square mile, the fewer and lighter are the functions of government; the more people to the square mile, the more and stronger must be the functions of government.

Incorporation.—Cities and villages or boroughs differ principally in size and in the scope of their corporate authority. A city is larger in area and

population, and the powers and privileges of its government are more extensive. In some States cities may be incorporated under general laws, but they are usually incorporated by special acts of the State legislature. The act or deed of incorporation is called the city charter. The charter names the city, fixes its limits, erects it as a distinct political corporation, sets forth its powers and privileges, names its officers, prescribes their duties, and authorizes the city to act as an independent government. The legislature may amend the charter at any time, and the acts and laws of the city must not conflict with the constitution of the State or of the United States.

Wards.—The city is usually divided into wards for convenience in executing the laws, and especially in electing representatives in the city government. Wards vary greatly in area and population, and their number depends in a measure upon the size of the city. Each usually elects a member of the board of education, and one or more members of each branch of the city council. Each ward is subdivided into precincts for convenience in establishing polling-places.

City Institutions.—Cities maintain a number of institutions, peculiar to themselves, for the public welfare. The frequency of destructive fires causes the formation of a fire department. A police force must be organized to protect life and property. A system of sewerage is necessary to the public health. There must be gas-works or electric-light works, that the streets may be lighted, and water-works to supply water for public and private use. In many cities

gas-works and water-works are operated by private parties or by private corporations.

Finances.—Each city has an independent financial system, which requires skillful management. The city borrows money, issuing interest-bearing bonds in payment, and engages in extensive public improvements. The large outlays for paving the streets, constructing water-works, laying out parks, erecting public buildings, and for maintaining police systems and fire departments, cause cities to incur debts often amounting to many millions of dollars. As the result of the greater expense of its government, and as its people also pay State and county taxes, the rate of taxation in a city is far greater than in rural districts and villages.

Citizens : Rights and Duties.—The qualifications, the rights, and the duties of citizens of the city are the same as those of citizens of the township and the county. The qualifications of voters are also usually the same. The duties of voters are the same in all elections, whether in the school district, the civil district, the city, the county, the State, or the United States; namely, to vote for the best men and the best measures. Under whatever division of government the people are living, they always have the same interest in the maintenance of order, in the enforcement of the laws, in the triumph of right principles, and in the election of good men to office.

Government.—A city often has a more complex government than that of the State in which the city is situated. The massing of so many people, representing so many interests, requires a government

with strong legislative, executive, and judicial functions. One of the great questions of our time is how to secure economy and efficiency in city government; and, as our cities are growing with great rapidity, the problem is daily becoming more difficult to solve.

Officers.—The legislative power is vested in the city council, usually composed of the board of aldermen and of the common council. The executive authority is vested in the mayor, the city attorney or solicitor, the city clerk, the assessor, the collector, the treasurer, the city engineer or surveyor, the board of public works, the street commissioner, the school board or board of education, and the superintendent of schools. The judicial power is vested in the city court, police court, or recorder's court, as it is variously termed; in a number of justices' courts; and in the higher courts, which are also courts of the county in which the city is located. The officers of the city are usually elected by the legal voters, but in some cities the collector, the city engineer, the street commissioner, and a number of subordinate officers are appointed by the mayor or city council. The superintendent of schools is elected by the school board.

Duties.—In many small cities, and in several of the larger cities, such as New York, Chicago, and San Francisco, the council consists only of the board of aldermen. When the council is composed of two branches, a law can not be made by one of them alone; it must be passed by both; and if vetoed by the mayor, it must be passed again, and in most cities by a two thirds vote, or it is void. The

council makes laws, or ordinances, regulating the police force ; fixing the rate of city taxation ; ordering the issue of bonds and the construction of public works ; and making appropriations for public purposes.

The mayor is the chief executive of the city. It is his duty to see that the laws are enforced. He appoints a number of subordinate officers, and in most cities may veto the acts of the city council. The duties of the city attorney, the city clerk, the assessor, the collector, the treasurer, the school board, and the superintendent of schools are similar to those of township and county officers of the same name. The city engineer has charge of the construction of sewers and the improvement of parks. The street commissioner attends to the construction and repair of the streets, crossings, and sidewalks. There are a number of officers appointed by the mayor or the council, such as chief of police, chief of the fire department, and the city physician, who have duties connected with their special departments.

The city judge, police judge, or recorder, has duties similar to those of the same officer in an incorporated village. Cities also have higher courts, variously named, whose judges have duties and jurisdiction equivalent to those of county officers of the same grade. Because offenses against the law are more frequent, officers are more numerous in cities than in the rural districts.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. What is meant by incorporating a village ?
2. What is a breach of the peace ?

3. What are polling-places ?
4. To what State officer does the mayor of a city or town correspond ?
5. Why are offenses against the laws more frequent in the cities than in the rural districts ?
6. What is the largest city of this State ? Is its council composed of one body or of two ?

QUESTION FOR DEBATE.

Resolved, That the legislative department of a city government should consist of only one deliberative body.

CHAPTER VII.

THE STATE.

Introductory.—After the county, the government nearest us is that of the State. The political divisions which we have considered are subject to the State, holding their powers as grants from its government. The State can make and unmake them, and we owe them obedience because the State has commanded it. As we sometimes express it, the sovereignty or supreme sway of these local divisions resides in the State.

Definition.—A *State* is a community of free citizens living within a territory with fixed limits, governed by laws based upon a constitution of their own adoption, and possessing all governmental powers not granted to the United States. Each State is a republic and maintains a republican form of government, which is guaranteed by the United States. The State is supreme within its own sphere, but its authority must not conflict with that of the national government. A State is sometimes called a commonwealth because it binds the whole people together for their common weal or common good.

Formation of Original States.—The thirteen original colonies were principally settled by people from Europe. The colonial rights were set forth and boundaries fixed by charters granted by the crown of England. In the Declaration of Independence these

colonies declared themselves "free and independent States." After the treaty of peace which acknowledged their independence, they framed and adopted the national constitution, and thereby became the United States of America.

Admission of New States.—New States are admitted into the Union by special acts of the Congress of the United States. An organized Territory having the necessary population sends a memorial to Congress asking to be admitted as a State. Congress then passes a law called an "enabling act," authorizing the people of the Territory to form a State constitution. When the people have framed and adopted a State constitution not in conflict with the Constitution of the United States, Congress passes another act admitting the new State into the Union "upon an equal footing with the original States in all respects whatever." Sometimes the enabling act provides for admission on proclamation of the President of the United States. Several of the Territories adopted State constitutions and were admitted as States without enabling acts.

Purposes.—The State keeps power near the people, and thus makes them more secure in their liberty. "The powers not granted to the United States, nor prohibited to the States, are reserved to the States respectively or to the people." If the whole country were a single republic without State divisions, power would be withdrawn from the people and become centralized in the national government.

Our political system leaves the various functions of government to the smallest political communities

that can perform them efficiently. The county has charge of all public interests that can be managed by it as well as by the State. Many public affairs, such as popular education,* private corporations, and the organization of the smaller political divisions, can be better managed by the State than by the National Government, and are therefore properly left to the State's direction.

Parts of the country widely separated differ in climate and soil, giving rise to different industries and occupations, which require different laws, made and administered by different States. The State serves as a convenient basis for the apportionment of members of both houses of Congress, and State institutions preserve and develop the local individuality and self-reliance of the people.

Functions.—The functions of the State are very extensive, including the greater part of those acts of government which preserve society by affording security to life, liberty, property, and the pursuit of happiness.

The State government touches the citizens at most points; that is, all those laws that concern the body of the people in their ordinary daily life are made and enforced by the State, or by the smaller political divisions of the State, acting under the State's direc-

* Popular education must command the sympathy and respect of the people in each locality in order to remain "popular." While the State, therefore, enforces a general system of public schools, it leaves all the details of local management with the people most closely related to the particular school. The people esteem that which they create and control.

tions. Officers discharge their duties, arrests are made, courts are held, offenders are punished, justice is meted out, and taxes are collected, by the authority of the State.

The National Government has similar functions to perform in every part of the country, but they are far less frequent than those of the State.

Institutions.—The State maintains a number of charitable and other institutions for the public welfare. It makes appropriations of land or money for the support of asylums, prisons, reformatories, scientific institutions, schools, colleges, and universities. The support of these institutions, the payment of salaries, the administration of justice, and the conduct of other public interests, involve large annual expenditures, often amounting to several millions of dollars.

CITIZENS.

The citizens of a State are the people who live in it, whether natives of the United States, or foreigners who have been adopted. Persons who are citizens of the United States are thereby citizens of the State in which they reside. They have all the rights that freemen can possess, and enjoy a larger freedom than do the people of any other country.

The legal voters, often called electors, are the male citizens who have resided in the State, the county, and the township, or voting precinct, the time required by law to entitle them to vote. The length of residence required in the State varies, being two years in some, six months in others, and one year

in most States. Several States permit citizens of foreign countries to vote, and a few permit women to vote.

Rights.—Every citizen has the right to be secure in his person ; to be free from attack and annoyance ; to go when and where he may choose ; to keep, enjoy, and dispose of his property ; and to provide in his own way for the welfare of himself and of those dependent upon him.

The rights of the people are set forth at length and with great precision in a portion of the State constitution called the Bill of Rights. These rights must be exercised under the restrictions of the law, and with due regard for the same rights held by others.

The legal voters have the right to vote in all local, State, and national elections. They are voters in national elections by virtue of being voters in State elections. The right to vote implies the right to be voted for, and the right to hold office ; but for many officers the State requires a longer residence and other qualifications than those prescribed for voters.

Duties.—For every right, the people have a corresponding duty ; and for every privilege they enjoy, there is a trust for them to discharge. The large personal freedom possessed by the American citizens imposes equally as large public responsibilities. It is the duty of every citizen to obey the law, to aid in securing justice, to respect authority, to love his country, and to labor for the public good. No one can be a useful member of society unless he respects the laws and institutions of the land. The people themselves have established this government, both

State and national ; it exists for them, and therefore they owe it honor and obedience.

It is the duty of every voter to study the interests of the country, and to vote for men and measures that, in his opinion, will best "promote the general welfare." In this country, government is intrusted to the whole people, and they can govern only by expressing their will in elections. Therefore the majority must rule. The majority will sometimes make mistakes, but these will be corrected after a time.

In order that good government may ensue, good men must take part in elections. The privilege of suffrage is conferred upon an implied contract that it will be used for the public good. He who fails to vote when he can, fails to perform his part of the contract, fails to fulfill his promise, and fails to respect the government that protects him.

CONSTITUTION.

The constitution is often called the supreme law of the State. In other words, it is the supreme act of the people, for the purpose of organizing themselves as a body politic, of formulating their government, and of fixing the limits of its power. It is a contract between the whole society as a political body, and each of its members. Each binds himself to the whole body, and the whole body binds itself to each, in order that all may be governed by the same laws for the common good. The constitution of each State is a written instrument, modeled after the Constitution of the United States, with which it must not conflict.

The constitutions of England and most other countries of Europe are unwritten. They consist of the common usages and maxims that have become fixed by long experience. In those countries, when a new political custom grows into common practice it thereby becomes a part of the national constitution.

Formation and Adoption.—As the whole people can not assemble in one place to frame and adopt a constitution, they elect delegates to a constitutional convention. The convention usually meets at the capital, deliberates, frames articles for a proposed constitution, and in nearly all cases submits them to the people. The people make known their will in a general election, and if a majority vote in favor of adopting the proposed constitution, it becomes the constitution of the State. If the proposed constitution is rejected, another convention must be called to propose other articles to be voted upon by the people.

Purposes.—The purposes of the constitution are to guard the rights of the people, to protect the liberties of the minority, to grant authority to the government, to separate the functions of the three departments, to prescribe the limits of each, and to fix in the public policy those maxims of political wisdom that have been sanctioned by time.

The special tendency in recent amendments of State constitutions has been to limit the power of the legislature. Constitutions, like other political institutions, are largely matters of growth, and from time to time must be revised to meet the changing wants of society. For this purpose the constitution of almost

every State contains a provision, called the *open clause*, which authorizes the legislature, under certain restrictions, to propose amendments to the constitution to be adopted or rejected by a vote of the people.

Value.—The people of any State may, at their pleasure, frame and adopt a new constitution, which must be in harmony with the Constitution of the United States. The right to make their own constitution is one of the highest and most important rights that freemen can possess. It is in this and in the right of suffrage that their freedom principally consists.

The constitution protects the people by prescribing the limits of official authority. The legislature can not legally pass a law which the constitution of the State forbids, and when such a law is passed it is declared unconstitutional by the State courts. A provision of a State constitution becomes void when declared by the supreme court of the United States to be in conflict with the national Constitution.

Contents.—The constitutions of the several States are based upon the Constitution of the United States as a model; and are therefore much alike in their general provisions. Each contains :

A preamble setting forth the purposes of the constitution ;

A lengthy declaration called the bill of rights.

Provisions for distributing the powers of government into three departments ; and

Articles relating to suffrage, debt, taxation, corporations, public schools, militia, amendments, and other public affairs.

BILL OF RIGHTS.

The bill of rights usually declares various rights of the citizen which may be classified under the heads of republican principles, personal security, private property, freedom of conscience, freedom of speech and of the press, freedom of assembly, and freedom from military tyranny.

Republican Principles.—Under this head the bill declares :

That all power is inherent in the people ;

That governments exist for their good, and by their consent ;

That all freemen are equal ;

That no title of nobility shall be conferred ;

That exclusive privileges shall not be granted except in consideration of public services ;

That all elections shall be free and equal.

Personal Security.—In the interests of the personal security of the citizen it is provided :

That the people shall be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and possessions, from unreasonable seizures and searches ;

That warrants to seize and to search persons and things must describe them by oath or affirmation ;

That there shall be no imprisonment for debt, except in cases of fraud.

Private Property.—To secure the rights of private property, the bill declares :

That private property shall not be taken for public use without just compensation ;

And, in some States, that long leases of agricultural lands shall not be made.

Freedom of Conscience.—To induce the entire freedom of conscience of the citizen it is declared :

That there shall be perfect religious freedom, but not covering immoral practices ;

That there shall be no State church ;

That no religious test shall be required for performing any public function ;

That the rights of conscience are free from human control.

Freedom of Speech and of the Press.—To maintain the rightful freedom of the press, the bill guarantees :

That printing-presses may be used by all ;

That every citizen may freely speak, write, and print upon any subject—being responsible for the abuse of the right.

Freedom of Assembly.—The right of assembly is secured by the provision :

That the people may peaceably assemble for the public good, to discuss questions of public interest ; and

That they may petition the government for redress of grievances.

Freedom from Military Tyranny.—To guard against abuses by the military, it is declared :

That the military shall be in strict subordination to the civil power ;

That no standing army shall be maintained in time of peace ;

That in time of peace no soldier shall be quartered in any house without the owner's consent ;

That the right of people to bear arms shall not be questioned. This does not authorize the carrying of concealed weapons.

Forbidden Laws.—To insure the people against improper legislation, the bill of rights provides :

That no *ex post facto* law or law impairing the validity of contracts, shall be made ;

That no bill of attainder shall be passed ;

That no power of suspending laws shall be exercised except by the legislature.

Rights of the Accused.—Among the worst abuses of tyranny in all ages have been the corruption of the courts and the denial of the rights of common justice. To guard against these it is expressly provided :

That the writ of *habeas corpus* shall not be suspended except when, in cases of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it ;

That, except in capital cases, persons charged with crime may give bail ;

That no excessive bail shall be required ;

That all courts shall be open ;

That the accused shall have a speedy trial in the district in which the offense was committed ;

That the ancient mode of trial by jury shall be maintained ; but civil suits, by consent of the parties, may be tried without a jury ;

That all persons injured in lands, goods, person, or reputation shall have remedy by course of law ;

That the accused shall be informed of the nature of the charges against him ;

- That he shall be confronted by the witnesses against him ;
- That he shall be heard in his own defense, and may have the benefit of counsel ;
- That he shall not be required to testify against himself ;
- That he shall not be deprived of life, liberty, or property except by due process of law ;
- That no cruel or unusual punishment shall be inflicted ;
- That no one shall be twice placed in jeopardy for the same offense.

No citizen of the United States would deny the justice of these declarations. They are so reasonable it seems strange that they should ever have been questioned. "But in enumerating them we are treading on sacred ground. Their establishment cost our ancestors hundreds of years of struggle against arbitrary power, in which they gave their blood and treasure."*

It was to secure and maintain a part of these rights that the American colonies went to war with Great Britain, and made good their Declaration of Independence by an appeal to arms.

Most of these rights are preserved in the Constitution of the United States, to prevent encroachments upon the liberties of the people by the General Government. They are repeated in the State constitution in order that they may not be invaded by the State Government. There is also a provision in the

* McCleary's *Studies in Civics*.

constitution of the State which declares that "the enumeration of certain rights shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people."

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. Why are the smaller political communities subject to the State ?
2. Give the names of the thirteen original States.
3. What is meant by States having different industries and occupations ?
4. How do State institutions develop the self-reliance of the people ?
5. Name some acts of government which you have seen the State perform.
6. What are charitable institutions ?
7. How is justice administered ?
8. Wherein are the people of this country freer than other people ?
9. How long must a person live in this State to entitle him to vote ?
10. What is meant by being secure in person ?
11. Read the bill of rights in the constitution of your State.
12. What is a body politic ?
13. Why can not the whole people assemble to form a State constitution ?
14. What is meant by taking private property for public use ?
15. How may the right to speak and print be abused ?
16. What is meant by the military being subordinate to the civil power ?
17. Are all cases tried by jury ?

QUESTION FOR DEBATE.

Resolved, That there should be an educational qualification for suffrage.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE STATE—(*Continued*).

Government Departments.—The State government is based upon the State constitution. It has a legislative department charged with the making of the laws, an executive department to enforce the laws, and a judicial department to explain and apply the laws. Each of the departments is independent of the others, being supreme within its own sphere.

The American people believe that the functions of making, of enforcing, and of explaining the laws, should forever be separate and distinct. Experience has shown that it is dangerous to the liberties of the people to permit either of the three departments of government to trespass upon the functions of the others. Therefore, the limits of each department are well defined, and its power closely guarded, by the constitution and laws of the State.

LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT.

The legislative or law-making power of the State is vested in the legislature, sometimes called the general assembly, and in some States known as the general court, or legislative assembly. The legislature is composed of two bodies, or houses, called respectively the Senate and the House of Representatives. In New York the latter body is known as the Assembly, in New Jersey it is called the General Assembly

and in some States the House of Delegates. A bill must be passed by both branches of the legislature in order to become a law. The proceedings of the legislature should be made public, and therefore the sessions are open, and the constitution requires each house to keep and publish a daily record, called the *Journal*.

Qualifications.—The State constitution prescribes the age, the length of residence, and other legal qualifications for membership in each branch of the legislature. The constitutions of most States fix a longer term of office and require a more mature age for senators than for representatives. In addition to these legal qualifications a legislator should be a man of unswerving honesty, of broad information, of close thought, well versed in the principles of government, acquainted with the needs of the country, and faithful to the interests of the whole people.

Privileges.—Each branch of the legislature consists of members elected by the people. Senators and representatives are responsible for their official acts to the people, and to the people alone. Except for treason, felony, and breach of the peace, members of the legislature are privileged from arrest while attending the sessions of their respective houses, and while going thereto and returning therefrom. For any speech or debate in either house, a member thereof can not be questioned in any other place.

Each house adopts rules for its own government. Each house also elects its own officers, except that in most States the people elect a lieutenant-governor, who is also president of the Senate. These various

privileges are granted in the State constitution in order that the actions of the legislature may be free from all outside influences.

Power.—The constitution of the State defines the limits of the power vested in the legislative department. The legislature may enact any law not forbidden by the Constitution of the State or of the United States. Every act passed is binding upon the people unless it is declared by the courts to be unconstitutional. An act of the legislature, when declared to be unconstitutional, thereby becomes void; that is, it ceases to have any legal force.

Sessions.—The legislature meets at the State capitol. In a few States the legislature holds annual sessions, but in far the greater number it meets biennially; that is, once every two years. In many States the constitution limits the session to a certain number of days, but in a few of these States the legislature may extend its session by a special vote of two-thirds of each house. A majority constitutes a quorum for business, but a smaller number may meet and adjourn from day to day in order that the organization may not be lost.

Functions.—The legislature enacts laws upon a great variety of subjects. It fixes the rate of State taxation, it provides for the collection and distribution of State revenue, creates offices and fixes salaries, provides for a system of popular education, and makes laws relating to public works, the administration of justice, the conduct of elections, the management of railways and other corporations, the maintenance of charitable and other institutions, the construction

and repair of public roads, the organization of the militia, the conduct of prisons and reformatories, and a number of other public interests.

Forbidden Powers.—The Constitution of the United States forbids any State to exercise certain powers:

- (1) No State can enter into any treaty, alliance, confederation, contract, or agreement with any other State, or with a foreign power; issue commissions to vessels authorizing them to capture and destroy the merchant ships of other nations; coin money; issue paper money; make any thing but gold and silver coin a legal tender for the payment of debts; pass any bill inflicting the penalty of death without a regular trial, or any law fixing a penalty for acts done before its adoption, or any law affecting the provisions of contracts made before its passage; or grant any title of nobility.
- (2) No State can, without the consent of Congress, lay a tax or duty on imports or exports, except what is necessary in executing its inspection laws. The net proceeds of all duties laid by any State for this purpose must be paid into the treasury of the United States; and all such laws are subject to the revision and control of Congress. Without the consent of Congress, no State can tax ships, keep troops or ships of war in time of peace, or engage in war unless invaded or in imminent danger.
- (3) “No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citi-

zens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property without due process of law, nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.”

- (4) “[No] State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for loss or emancipation of any slave.”

The Senate.—The Senate is a less numerous body than the House of Representatives. The presiding officer is addressed as “Mr. President” or “Mr. Speaker,” the title varying in different States. There is also a chief clerk, with assistants, who keeps the records; a sergeant-at-arms, who preserves order on the floor; a doorkeeper, who has charge of the senate chamber and its entrances, and a number of subordinate officers.

The Senate has two functions not belonging to the House of Representatives: 1. When the governor nominates persons for appointment as officers of the State, unless the Senate advises and consents to the nominations, the appointments are void; 2. When the House of Representatives presents articles of impeachment against an officer of the State, the Senate sits as a court to try the charges.

House of Representatives.—The House of Representatives is often called the popular branch of the legislature. It is sometimes designated as the “House.” The title of the presiding officer is “Mr. Speaker.” The other officers usually have the same titles and duties as those of the Senate.

In most States bills raising revenue, and in some States bills making appropriations, must originate in the House of Representatives. This body also has the sole power of impeachment. Usually when charges affecting the official conduct of an officer of the State are brought before the legislature, the House of Representatives appoints a committee to investigate the charges and report. If the report warrants further action, the House adopts charges of official misconduct, or of high crimes and misdemeanors in office. This proceeding is called an *impeachment*.

The Senate sits as a court of impeachment, hears the evidence, listens to the argument by the managers and the counsel for the accused, and then condemns or acquits. The judgment in cases of impeachment is removal from office and disqualification to hold any office of honor, trust, or profit under the State.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. Why is the State legislature composed of two houses ?
2. Why should the proceedings of the legislature be public ?
3. Why should senators and representatives be free from arrest while discharging their public duties ?
4. How often does the legislature of this State meet ?
5. What is the limit of its session ?
6. Can its session be extended ?
7. What is a reformatory ?
8. What are the age and number of years of residence required of a State senator in this State ? Who is the senator from this district ?
9. What is a bill for raising revenue ?

10. What are the age and number of years of residence required of a representative in this State? Who is the representative from this district?

QUESTION FOR DEBATE.

Resolved, That a State legislature should not have more than forty senators and one hundred representatives.

CHAPTER IX.

THE STATE—(*Continued*).

WHEN the laws are enacted it becomes necessary that some one be charged with seeing that they are duly executed and obeyed. The people's representatives in the legislative department make the laws. The people's servants in the executive department execute the laws.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT.

The chief executive officers of the State are the governor, the lieutenant-governor, the secretary of state, the auditor or comptroller, the treasurer, the attorney-general, and the superintendent of public instruction, who, in most States, are elected by the people. Besides these, an adjutant-general, a commissioner of agriculture, a commissioner of insurance, railway commissioners, a register of the land office or land commissioner, and in some States other subordinate officers, are usually appointed by the governor, and confirmed by the Senate.

The higher State offices are provided for in the constitution, while the subordinate offices are created by act of the legislature. Several States have no lieutenant-governor; in some the secretary of state and the superintendent of public instruction are appointed by the governor, and in others some of the subordinate officers are elected by the people. The

titles of many of these officers vary in different States.

The terms of the State officers elected by the people are usually alike in the same State, but in some States there are differences. In several States the terms of the auditor and the treasurer are less than those of the other officers.

Governor : Term, Qualifications.—The supreme executive authority is vested in the governor, who is therefore sometimes called the chief executive of the State. His position is one of great dignity and influence.

The term of office is one, two, three, or four years, varying in different States, and in some the constitution prohibits any person from serving two terms in succession.

The legal qualifications of the office of governor vary in different States. He must be a citizen of the United States ; must have resided in the State at least a fixed term of years ; must not be under a certain age, usually thirty years ; and in some States must own property of a given value.

Powers, Duties.—The governor is commander-in-chief of the military forces of the State, and represents it in its dealings with other States. He may call on all other executive officers for written information concerning their respective duties. He is presumed to be well informed upon the affairs of the people, and is therefore required to give the legislature information as to the condition of the State, and to recommend the passage of such laws as he deems proper and expedient.

The governor may call special meetings of the legislature to consider questions of great and immediate public concern. At the opening of each session he addresses a regular message to the legislature, and from time to time submits special messages upon various subjects.

All acts of the legislature are presented for his approval and signature. If he approves and signs them, they become laws; if he retains them for ten days without signing them, they become laws without his signature; if he refuses to approve them, he returns them within the ten days to the house in which they originated, with a statement of his objections.

This action is called a *veto*, and the vetoed measure, in order to become a law, must pass both houses again, and in some States must secure a two thirds vote of each house.

The governor may grant reprieves and pardons, except in cases of impeachment, and in some States, of treason. In some States this power is limited by a board of pardons, which must recommend a pardon before it can be granted by the governor; and in others the consent of one branch of the legislature must be obtained.

Treason against the States consists in an open or overt act of "levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort."

To reprieve is to delay or postpone for a time the execution of the sentence of death upon a criminal.

To pardon is to annul a sentence by forgiving the offense against the law, and by releasing the offender.

The governor may also *commute* the sentence of an offender by exchanging the penalty for one less severe.

Lieutenant-Governor.—The term and qualifications of the lieutenant-governor are the same as those of the governor. The lieutenant-governor is also president or speaker of the Senate, but votes only in case of a tie. In States having no lieutenant-governor, the Senate elects its presiding officer.

In case of the death or resignation of the governor, the lieutenant-governor becomes governor of the State. In States having no lieutenant-governor, special laws provide for filling vacancies in the office of governor.

When the chief executive is absent from the State, or disabled, the lieutenant-governor performs the duties of the office.

Secretary of State.—The secretary of state is the keeper of all State papers, and usually of the great seal of the State. In some States he is *ex officio* auditor. He keeps a record of the proceedings and acts of the legislature and of the executive department of the State government.

He certifies to the correctness of State documents and commissions, indexes the laws, and attends to their printing and distribution, except in States having a superintendent of printing. He receives and preserves the returns of elections, and in some States has charge of the State buildings at the capital.

Auditor, or Comptroller.—The auditor is the financial agent of the State, and in some States acts

as register of the land office, and in others as commissioner of insurance. He is also the State's book-keeper, and attends to the collection of its revenue. He examines and adjusts claims and accounts against the State, and orders the payment of such as he approves. He receives moneys paid to the State, deposits them with the treasurer, and takes receipt therefor. No funds can be paid out of the State treasury except upon the auditor's warrant. He makes an annual or biennial report, showing the financial condition of the State. In some States having no auditor, these various duties fall to other officers, chiefly to the secretary of state.

Treasurer.—The treasurer is custodian of the funds of the State. He receives the State's revenues from the auditor, and pays them out only upon the auditor's warrant, keeping an accurate account of all sums paid. The treasurer and the auditor (and also the secretary of state when he handles State funds) give heavy bonds for the faithful performance of their duties.

Attorney-General.—The attorney-general is a lawyer who acts as attorney for the State in law cases to which the State is a party. His duties pertain chiefly to the higher courts of the State. He is the legal adviser of the State officers, and, when requested by them, gives opinions upon points of law.

He prosecutes persons who are indebted to the State, and assists in bringing to justice those charged with crime. He represents the State in its legal business in the supreme court at Washington, and in the other courts of the United States.

Superintendent of Public Instruction.—The superintendent of public instruction has charge of the public school system, and thus superintends one of the largest interests of the State. He has the general management of State teachers' institutes, and in some States he has an official connection with the State university and the State normal schools, either as a member of the faculty or as president or secretary of the board of trustees.

He is an officer of, and usually president of, the State board of education, a body generally consisting of from three to seven members, and in most States composed, in part, of other high officers of the State. The State board of education decides questions of school law, and performs other important duties varying in different States.

The superintendent of public instruction makes an annual or biennial report to the legislature, showing the condition of the public schools and suggesting amendments to the system. In many States the superintendent is elected by the people; in some he is appointed by the governor; in others he is elected by the State board of education, and, as president or secretary of that board, is *ex officio* superintendent of public instruction.

Other Officers.—The *adjutant-general* is the active officer of the State militia.

The *commissioner of agriculture*, sometimes called the secretary of the board of agriculture, looks after the agricultural interests of the State.

The *commissioner of insurance* oversees the insurance companies doing business in the State.

The *railway commissioners* assess the value of railway property, and to a limited extent regulate charges on railway lines.

The *register of the land office*, or *land commissioner*, keeps in his office the patents or title-deeds of land issued by the State in its early settlement, and furnishes copies of land patents and warrants to those who desire them. In a few States this officer is elected by the people.

The *State librarian* has charge of the State library, and in some States is superintendent of the State buildings at the capital.

In a few States there are other executive officers, among whom may be named:

A *surveyor-general*, who surveys the public lands, and keeps in his office maps of counties and townships;

A *State engineer*, who superintends the construction and repair of canals and levees;

A *commissioner of statistics*, who collects statistics relating to public interests;

A *commissioner of immigration*, who attends to the interests of immigrants;

A *labor commissioner*, who looks after the interests of the laboring classes;

A *bank inspector*, or *superintendent of banking*, who inspects State banks for the protection of the public; and

A *State examiner*, who investigates the conduct of State institutions, and inspects the State offices, in order to secure honesty and efficiency in public affairs.

In some States two or more of these offices are combined, and in others their duties are performed by the higher officers of the State.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. What is the term of office and what the name of the governor of this State?
2. What are the age and the length of residence required of him?
3. How many terms can he serve in succession?
4. Has this State a lieutenant-governor?
5. If so, name his qualifications.
6. What is the great seal of the State?
7. What is the necessity of an auditor?
8. Why should the superintendent of public instruction make a report?

QUESTION FOR DEBATE.

Resolved, That the governor should hold the power of veto.

CHAPTER X.

THE STATE—(*Continued*).

JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT.

Purposes.—The judicial department of the State government exists for the sole purpose of administering justice ; that is, for the purpose of interpreting the laws and of applying them to particular cases. The legislature makes the laws, but it can not execute them. The governor recommends the passage of certain laws, and holds the veto power ; but he has no law-making power, nor can he try the most trivial suit.

So the judiciary has no voice in making or in executing the laws, its sole function being to decide their meaning and to apply them in securing justice. The legislative and executive departments may assist, but it is the peculiar province of the judiciary to protect society and to maintain the rights of the people.

Supreme Court.—The higher courts of the State are of two classes—those whose jurisdiction includes the entire State, and those whose jurisdiction is confined to particular districts.

The Supreme Court, called in some States the Court of Appeals, is the highest court of the State. The number of the judges of the supreme court varies in the different States, there being a chief justice and from two to eight associate justices in each State.

In some States the justices are elected by the people; in others they are elected by the legislature; and in some they are appointed by the governor, and confirmed by the Senate.

The term of office is lengthy, not less than four years in any State, except Vermont, where it is two years; six, seven, eight, nine, ten, twelve, fourteen, or fifteen years in most States; twenty-one years in Pennsylvania; during good behavior in Massachusetts; until the judges are seventy years of age in New Hampshire; and practically for life in Rhode Island.

The jurisdiction of the supreme court, or court of appeals, extends over the entire State. It holds sessions at the State capital, and in some States at other prominent places, and is chiefly engaged in the trial of cases in which appeals have been taken from the decisions of the lower courts.

Its decision is final, but in cases in which it is alleged that the State law is in conflict with the constitution or laws of the United States, appeals may be taken to the United States Supreme Court at Washington.

District, or Circuit Court.—The people most commonly resort to the district court, circuit court, or superior court, as it is variously called in different States, to secure justice. In it are tried the great body of important civil and criminal cases, and also appeals from the lower courts.

The jurisdiction of the district court is limited to a district created by the State constitution or by act of the State legislature. In some cases the dis-

district consists of a single county; usually it includes two or more counties, the court being held successively in each county of the district.

In each district there is usually one district judge, who is elected by the people, appointed by the governor, or elected by the legislature.

The term of office in most States is four, six, or eight years.

In some of the districts of certain States there are criminal courts having jurisdiction in criminal cases, and chancery courts or courts of common pleas having jurisdiction in certain civil cases.

In some States there is a high court of chancery having State jurisdiction, and in others there is a superior court which has State jurisdiction, and whose rank is between the supreme court and the district courts.

TERRITORIES.

Organization.—Congress organizes the public domain into Territories, fixes their boundaries, and establishes their governments. The act of organization is passed as soon as the population is dense enough to require governmental authority.

Executive Department.—The governor and the secretary are appointed by the President of the United States, with the consent of the United States Senate, and serve for four years, unless removed. The governor appoints a treasurer, an auditor or comptroller, a superintendent of public instruction, a librarian, and in some cases several other territorial officers.

Legislative Department.—The legislature consists of a council, usually of twelve members, and a house of representatives of twenty-four members elected by the people of the Territory. The council is the upper house of the legislature, and is sometimes called the Senate. Although the governor and the legislative assembly rule the Territory, all laws passed by them must be submitted to Congress, and, if disapproved, they become null and void.

Judicial Department.—The judiciary consists of a supreme court and inferior courts. The chief justice and two or more associate justices of the supreme court are appointed for four years by the President, with the consent of the Senate. The inferior courts are established by the territorial legislature.

Representation in Congress.—Each Territory elects a delegate to the Congress of the United States. Territorial delegates serve upon committees, and have the right to debate, but not to vote. Their real duties are as agents of their respective Territories.

Laws.—Territories are governed by the laws of Congress, by the common law, and by the laws passed by the territorial legislatures. The governor may pardon offenses against territorial laws, and may grant reprieves for offenses against the laws of Congress, until the cases can be acted upon by the President.

Local Affairs.—The local interests of a Territory are similar to those of a State. Taxation, schools, public works, and the administration of justice are supported by the people. The people of the Territories have no voice in the election of President, and

none in the government of the United States except through their delegates in Congress.

Purposes.—The chief purposes of the territorial government are to give the people the protection of the law, and to prepare the Territory for admission into the Union as a State. A State is a member of the Union, with all the rights and privileges of self-government; a Territory is *under* the Union, subject at all times, and in all things, to regulation by the government of the United States.

All the States, except the original thirteen (including Maine, Vermont, Kentucky, and West Virginia) and California and Texas, have had territorial governments. A Territory is not entirely self-governing; it may be called a State in infancy, requiring the special care of the United States to prepare it for statehood and for admission into the Union “upon an equal footing with the original States in all respects.”

Arizona, New Mexico, and Hawaii illustrate the territorial form of government described above. The following are exceptions to the rule:

Alaska.—By an act establishing a civil government for Alaska, Congress created a district government, providing for a governor and a district court, but not for any legislature. Congress itself makes laws for Alaska.

The District of Columbia is neither a State nor a Territory. It resembles a Territory in being directly governed by Congress in such manner as that body may choose, but it differs from a Territory since it can never become a State.

It is not represented in the government of the

United States, and its inhabitants have no voice in local matters. Its affairs are administered by three commissioners, appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate, and they are subject to the laws of Congress.

Porto Rico and the **Philippines** have each a legislature and are governed much like a Territory; but their people are not citizens of the United States. They are practically colonies.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. Is it better that judges be elected, or that they be appointed? Why?
2. Why should a judge's term of office be lengthy?
3. Who is chief justice of this State?
4. Who is the judge of the circuit or district court of this district?
5. At what dates does this court hold sessions in this county?
6. How many organized Territories now in the United States? Give their names.
7. When did this State cease to be a Territory?
8. Why should delegates from the Territories not have the privilege of voting in Congress?

QUESTION FOR DEBATE.

Resolved, That the judges of the higher courts should be appointed by the governor, and hold their positions during life and good behavior.

CHAPTER XI.

THE UNITED STATES.

Introductory.—Each division of government which we have considered exists for only a part of the whole people. The government of one State has no authority over the people of other States; but the government of the United States, often called the national government or federal government, is for the good of the entire country, and its authority is over the whole people.

All these divisions of government—the family, the school, the township or civil district, the county, the State, and the United States—are dependent upon one another.

If family government were destroyed, society would be ruined and other governments would be worthless.

If there were no schools, the people would be so ignorant that free government would be impossible.

If the township or civil district were neglected, local government would be inefficient.

If the States were blotted out, the national government would assume all power, and the freedom of the people would be greatly abridged, and perhaps finally lost.

If the national government were dismembered, the States would be weak, helpless, at war with one another, and at the mercy of foreign nations.

The distribution of power among the several politi-

cal organizations prevents any of them from assuming too much authority, and thus tends to preserve the liberties of the people.

Formation.—The national government is based upon the Constitution of the United States. It was formed by the union of the several States under the Constitution, and its powers are set forth in that instrument. The thirteen original States ratified the Constitution of the United States between December 7, 1787, and May 29, 1790, and thus organized the national government. It thus became, and has continued to be, the government of the whole people, “by the people and for the people.”

FORM OF GOVERNMENT.

The national government, like the government of each State, is a republic; that is, the authority is exercised by the representatives of the people. As all power resides in the people, our government is called a democracy. As the people elect officers or representatives to act for them in the performance of public duties, it is called a representative democracy.

Our system of government is different from those of all other nations, because part of the political power is vested in the State, and part in the nation; that is, in the United States.

The national Constitution enumerates the powers which may be exercised by the national government, and reserves all other powers “to the States respectively, or to the people.” Because of this dual or double character of our system of government, John Quincy Adams called it “a complicated machine.”

Purposes.—The purposes of the national government are clearly and forcibly set forth in the “preamble,” or opening clause, of the Constitution of the United States ;

1. “To form a more perfect *union* ;”
2. “To establish *justice* ;”
3. “To insure domestic *tranquillity* ;”
4. “To provide for the common *defense* ;”
5. “To promote the general *welfare* ;”
6. “To secure the blessings of *liberty* to ourselves and our posterity.”

Before the Revolutionary war, the American colonies were subject to Great Britain. By the Declaration of Independence these colonies became “free and independent States.” During the period between the Declaration of Independence and the adoption of the national Constitution, the union between the States was weak and unsatisfactory.

Instead of there being “domestic tranquillity,” the States were engaged in constant quarrels. There was no power to provide for the “common defense” of the people against foreign enemies; each State must protect itself as best it could. No provision could be made for the “general welfare” by the passage and enforcement of broad measures for the whole country. Under the Articles of Confederation, as was said at that time, the States might “declare everything, but do nothing.” The adoption of the national Constitution and the formation of the national government made the inhabitants of the States one people, and have since brought the United States to be “the first of the nations of the earth.”

Functions.—The functions of the national government are numerous and important. In adopting the national Constitution, the States delegated or ceded to the United States those powers which are necessary to the strength and greatness of a nation.

The national government administers those public affairs which concern the whole people, such as the regulation of commerce, the granting of patents, and the coinage of money; and also those which pertain to the United States as a nation dealing with other nations, such as declaring war and making treaties of peace.

The subjects upon which the national Congress may enact laws, and consequently the subjects included in the functions of the national government, are enumerated in Section 8, Article I. of the Constitution.

CITIZENS.

The people who reside in the United States are either citizens or aliens. The national Constitution declares that "All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside." Women and children are citizens, though not entitled to vote.

A citizen is a member of the body politic, bound to allegiance, and entitled to protection at home and abroad. He can renounce his allegiance—that is, lay down his citizenship—by becoming the subject of some other country. Wherever he goes, until he renounces his allegiance, he is a citizen of the United States, and is shielded from insult by the might and

majesty of the whole nation. Citizenship is therefore valuable for its protection abroad, as well as for its rights and privileges at home.

Naturalization.—Naturalized citizens are persons of foreign birth who have become citizens by naturalization, after a continuous residence of at least five years in the United States. A foreigner is *naturalized* by appearing in court, declaring his intention to become a citizen of the United States, and his purpose to renounce all allegiance to foreign governments. After two years more, he must appear in open court, renounce upon oath all foreign allegiance, and swear to support the Constitution of the United States. If he bears any title of nobility, he must renounce it. Naturalized citizens have all the rights and privileges that belong to native-born citizens, except that no naturalized person can become President or Vice President of the United States.

Rights.—The Constitution of the United States does not contain a formal bill of rights, as do most of the State constitutions, but it names the following as among the rights of citizens :

(1) “The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens of the several States” ;

That is, a citizen who removes into another State shall enjoy all the rights and privileges that belong to its citizens.

(2) “A person charged in any State with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another State, shall, on demand of the executive authority of the State from which he fled,

be delivered up, to be removed to the State having jurisdiction of the crime." A demand for the delivery of a fugitive criminal is called a *requisition*.

(3) "No person held to service or labor in one State under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labor; but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labor may be due."

This provision refers to the capture and return of fugitive slaves, and is rendered void by the abolition of slavery.

(4) "A well-regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed."

This clause does not authorize the carrying of concealed weapons.

(5) "No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war but in a manner to be prescribed by law."

(6) "The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated; and no warrants shall issue but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched and the persons or things to be seized."

(7) *a.* "No person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the

militia when in actual service, in time of war or public danger ;

b. Nor shall any person be subject for the same offense to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb, nor shall be compelled, in any criminal case, to be a witness against himself ;

c. Nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property without due process of law ;

d. Nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.”

The first part of this clause secures a civil trial to every private citizen. The land and naval forces, and the militia when in actual service, are under military law, usually called martial law.

(8) “ In all criminal prosecutions the accused shall enjoy the right

a. “ To a speedy and public trial by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law ;

b. “ To be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation ;

c. “ To be confronted with the witnesses against him ;

d. “ To have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor ;

e. “ And to have the assistance of counsel for his defense.”

(9) “ In suits at law where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the

United States than according to the rules of the common law.”

(10) “ Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishment inflicted.”

(11) “ Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States or any place subject to their jurisdiction.”

(12) “ The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States, or by any State, on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.”

(13) “ The enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.”

ALIENS.

Aliens are subjects of foreign governments. They are not citizens of this country, and, in general, have no right to take part in its political affairs. Throughout the Union aliens have full social and moral rights; in some States their property rights are restricted; and in a few States they have certain political rights.

NATURE OF THE CONSTITUTION.

The Constitution of the United States is the supreme law of the whole land. It is a written instrument, and is often called the fundamental law.

Neither the laws of any State nor the laws of the

United States must conflict with the Constitution. It is the basis of our system of government, the model upon which all State constitutions are framed, and the foundation of our greatness as a people. It defines the limits of the national government, and enumerates the powers of each of its departments. It declares what public interests are within the scope of the national government, reserves certain powers to the States, and provides that neither State nor nation shall enact certain specified laws.

Formation.—The national Constitution was framed by a convention of delegates from twelve of the thirteen original States, Rhode Island alone being unrepresented. The convention was called for the purpose of revising the Articles of Confederation under which the States were at the time united.

The convention met at Philadelphia, on Monday, May 14, 1787, and organized on the 25th day of the same month by electing as its president George Washington, one of the delegates from Virginia. The Articles of Confederation were readily seen to be inadequate to the purposes of a national government, and the convention proceeded to draught a "Constitution for the United States of America."

The convention completed its labors, submitted the Constitution to the several States for their ratification, and adjourned on the 17th of September, 1787. All the States ratified the Constitution, the last being Rhode Island, whose convention, called for the purpose, passed the ordinance of ratification, May 29, 1790.

Necessity.—The necessity for a written national

constitution is readily seen. The preamble states the purposes of the Constitution, which are also the purposes of the national government. The Constitution defines the limits of State and of national power, and thus prevents conflicts of authority which would otherwise arise between the State and the United States. Through the Constitution, the people, who are the sources of all just authority, grant to the government certain powers, and reserve all other powers to themselves. The Constitution prescribes the functions of each department of the government, and thus preserves the liberties of the people by preventing either Congress, the executive department, or the judiciary from exercising powers not granted to it.

Amendment.—The Constitution prescribes two methods by which it may be amended:

1. By a two thirds vote of both houses Congress may propose to the several States amendments to the Constitution.
2. Upon the application of two thirds of the States, Congress shall call a convention of delegates from the several States for proposing amendments.

An amendment proposed by either method, “when ratified by the legislatures of three fourths of the States, or by conventions in three fourths thereof, shall be valid to all intents and purposes as a part of this Constitution.”

Nineteen amendments have been proposed by Congress, and fifteen of these have been ratified by three fourths of the State legislatures, and have

become parts of the Constitution. The other four proposed amendments were rejected. Congress has never called a convention to propose amendments, and no State has ever called a convention to consider those amendments proposed by Congress.

Departments.—The functions of each branch of government are carefully marked in the Constitution, and the people and their representatives jealously guard the rights of each department. They believe that the duties of the law-making power, those of the law-enforcing power, and those of the law-explaining power can not be too clearly separated. If the same officers could make the law, enforce the law, and explain the law, there would be no limit to their authority, and therefore no security to the people.

The framers of the Constitution were wise men; they had seen the abuse of power by Great Britain while the colonies were under her sway, and they determined to guard the liberties of the people by forever separating the legislative, the executive, and the judicial functions. Their example has been followed in the constitutions of all the States.

The President has no right to interfere with the decisions of the courts, and, except by his veto, can not interfere with the action of Congress.

Congress can not question the decisions of courts, nor can it interfere with the legal actions of the President, except that the Senate may refuse to confirm his appointments to office.

Even the Supreme Court of the United States can not call in question the official acts of the President,

so long as he conforms to the law; nor has it any power over the acts of Congress, except merely to decide upon the constitutionality of the laws when they are properly brought before it.

While, therefore, Congress and the President have some remote influence upon the actions of each other, neither has the slightest right to invade the functions of the Supreme Court, or of any other court, even the humblest in the land.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. Why do foreigners become naturalized ?
2. What is a title of nobility ?
3. What officer of a State makes requisition for the delivery of a criminal held by another State ?
4. When was slavery abolished in the United States ?
5. What is the purpose of a militia force ?
6. What is a capital crime ?
7. Why is the accused entitled to a speedy and public trial ?
8. Why is the Constitution called the fundamental law ?
9. Read in the history of the United States the account of the formation of the Constitution.
10. How many States were needed to ratify the Constitution in order that it might go into effect ?
11. Read the fifteen amendments to the Constitution.
12. Can you name any proposed amendments that have been recently advocated ?

QUESTION FOR DEBATE.

Resolved, That a written constitution is best for a free country.

CHAPTER XII.

THE UNITED STATES—(*Continued*).

LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT.

Congress.—The legislative authority of the national government is vested in the Congress of the United States, consisting of a senate and a house of representatives. The senators represent the States, and the representatives represent the people. Congress holds annual sessions at the city of Washington, the seat of the national government. A measure must pass both houses, and be approved by the President, in order to become a law; or if vetoed, it fails, unless it again passes both houses by a two thirds vote.

Senators and representatives receive an annual salary of seven thousand five hundred dollars each; and are allowed mileage, or traveling expenses, of twenty cents for each mile in going to and returning from the session of Congress.

Privileges of the Houses.—There are certain constitutional privileges guaranteed to Congress in order that its action in legislation may be free from undue influence from other departments of the government.

“The times, places, and manner of holding elections for senators and representatives shall be prescribed in each State by the legislature thereof; but

the Congress may, at any time, by law, make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing senators.”

“ Each house shall be the judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members;” that is, each House declares who are entitled to membership therein.

“ Each house may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly conduct, and with the concurrence of two thirds expel a member.”

Each house keeps and publishes a journal of its proceedings, “ excepting such parts as may, in their judgment, require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the members of either house, on any question, shall, at the desire of one fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.”

“ Neither house, during the session of Congress, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two houses shall be sitting.”

Privileges and Disabilities of Members.—The Constitution of the United States sets forth the following privileges and disabilities relating to membership in both the Senate and the House of Representatives :

(1) “ The senators and representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the treasury of the United States.

“ They shall in all cases except treason, felony, and breach of the peace be privileged from arrest during

their attendance at the session of their respective houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either house they shall not be questioned in any other place.”

(2) “No senator or representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased, during such time; and no person holding any office under the United States shall be a member of either house during his continuance of office.”

The purpose of the first part of this clause is to prevent members of Congress from voting to create offices, or to affix high salaries to offices, with the hope of being appointed to fill them.

(3) “The senators and representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several State legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by oath or affirmation to support this Constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.”

(4) “No person shall be a senator or representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the

United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid and comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may, by a vote of two thirds of each House, remove such disability."

The purpose of the clause was to exclude from office all those who had sworn, as officers of the State or the nation, to support the Constitution of the United States, and who afterward engaged in war against the Union. An act of Congress enabling them to hold office was called a removal of their disabilities. This clause of the Constitution is practically void as regards all past offenses, as the disabilities of nearly all to whom it applied have been removed by Congress.

Powers of Congress.—Congress has power :

(1) To *levy and collect taxes*, duties on imported goods, and revenues from articles of manufacture, "to pay the debts and provide for the common defense and general welfare of the United States."

(2) "To *borrow money* on the credit of the United States."

The usual method of borrowing money is to issue government bonds, which are promises to pay the sums specified in them at a given time, with interest at a given rate. The bonds are sold, usually at their face value, and the proceeds applied to public purposes. United States bonds can not be taxed by a State.

(3) "To *regulate commerce* with foreign nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian tribes."

(4) "To establish a uniform rule of *naturalization*, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies, throughout the United States."

(5) "To *coin money*; regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin; and fix the standard of weights and measures."

(6) "To provide for the *punishment of counterfeiting* the securities and current coin of the United States."

(7) "To establish *post-offices* and post-roads."

(8) "To promote the progress of *science and useful arts*, by securing for limited times, to authors and inventors, the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries;"

That is, to grant *copyrights* to authors, and to issue *patents* to inventors.

(9) "To constitute *tribunals* inferior to the supreme court."

(10) "To define and punish *piracies and felonies* committed on the high seas, and offenses against the law of nations."

Piracy is robbery committed at sea.

(11) "To *declare war*; grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water."

Letters of marque are commissions issued to private parties, authorizing them to cross the frontiers of another nation, and to seize the persons and property of its subjects.

Reprisal is the forcible taking of the property or persons of the subjects of another nation, in return for injuries done to the government granting the

letters. Vessels carrying letters of marque and reprisal are called *privateers*.

(12) "To raise and support *armies*."

(13) "To provide and maintain a *navy*."

(14) "To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces."

(15) "To provide for calling forth the *militia* to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrection and repel invasions."

(16) "To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States."

(17) "To exercise exclusive legislation" over the *District of Columbia*, "and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dockyards, and other needful buildings."

(18) "To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers and all other powers vested by this Constitution in the government of the United States, or in any department or officer thereof."

(19) "Congress may determine the time of choosing the *electors*" for President and Vice President of the United States, "and the day on which they shall give their votes, which day shall be the same throughout the United States."

(20) "Congress may, by law, provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability of both

the President and Vice President, declaring what officer shall then act as President.”

(21) “The Congress may, by law, vest the appointment of such *inferior officers* as they think proper, in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.”

(22) “The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of *treason*.”

(23) “Full *faith and credit* shall be given in each State, to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may, by general laws, prescribe the manner in which such acts, records, and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.”

(24) “*New States* may be admitted by the Congress into this Union, but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State, nor any State be formed by the junction of two or more States, or parts of States, without the consent of the legislatures of the States concerned, as well as of the Congress.”

(25) “The Congress shall have power to dispose of, and to make all needful rules and regulations respecting the *territory* or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States or of any particular State.”

(26) Congress has “power to enforce, by appropriate legislation,” all provisions of the Constitution.

Under the authority “to provide for the general welfare of the United States,” Congress exercises powers which are implied—that is, understood—but

which are not expressly named in the Constitution. The grants of public lands to railway and canal companies, the annual appropriations for the improvement of rivers and harbors, and numerous similar laws are based upon implied powers.

Forbidden Powers.—The following powers are expressly denied to the national government :

(1) “ The privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus* shall not be suspended unless when, in cases of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it.”

Habeas corpus means “ Thou mayst have the body.” A person in prison, claiming to be unlawfully detained, or the friend of such a person, applies to the judge of a court for a writ of *habeas corpus*. The judge issues the writ, which directs the officer to bring the body of the prisoner into court at a certain time and place, in order that the legality of the imprisonment may be tested.

The case against the prisoner is not tried under the writ of *habeas corpus*, but the judge inquires whether any crime is charged, or whether there is a legal cause for the arrest. If the imprisonment is illegal, the judge orders the prisoner released ; if the prisoner is lawfully held, the judge remands him to prison. This writ secures the freedom of every person unless detained upon legal charges. Therefore, there is no power in this wide country that can arrest and imprison even the humblest citizen except upon legal grounds. The writ of *habeas corpus* is the most famous writ known to the law, the strongest safeguard of the personal liberty of the citizens, and is regarded with almost a sacred reverence by the people.

(2) "No bill of attainder or *ex post facto* law shall be passed" by Congress.

A *bill of attainder* is an act of a legislative body inflicting the penalty of death without a regular trial. An *ex post facto* law is a law which fixes a penalty for acts done before the law was passed, or which increases the penalty of a crime after it is committed. Laws for punishing crime more severely can take effect only after their passage; they can not affect a crime committed before they were passed.

(3) "No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State. No preference shall be given, by any regulation of commerce or revenue, to the ports of one State over those of another; nor shall vessels bound to or from one State be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties in another."

(4) "No money shall be drawn from the treasury but in consequence of appropriations made by law, and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time."

(5) "No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States, and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them shall, without the consent of Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title of any kind whatever, from any king, prince, or foreign State."

(6) "Congress shall make no law respecting establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to

assemble, and to petition the government for a redress of grievances.”

(7) “The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations, and claims shall be held illegal and void.”

The Constitution of the United States forbids the national government from exercising certain other powers, relating principally to slavery; but such denials are rendered useless by the freedom of the slaves.

THE UNITED STATES SENATE.

The Senate is composed of two senators from each State, elected by the legislature; and therefore each State has an equal representation, without regard to its area or the number of its people.

The term of office of a United States senator is six years, and one third of the Senate is elected every two years.

A senator must be thirty years old, must have been for nine years a citizen of the United States, and must be an inhabitant of the State for which he shall be chosen.

A vacancy which occurs in any State's representation in the United States Senate, when the legisla-

ture is not in session, is filled by appointment by the governor of the State, until the legislature meets again and fills the vacancy by election.

The Vice President of the United States is *ex officio* president of the Senate, but has no vote except when the Senate is equally divided upon a question. The Senate elects its other officers, including a president *pro tempore*, or temporary president, who presides when the Vice President is absent.

The Senate is a continuous body; that is, it is always organized, and when it meets it may proceed at once to business.

When the House of Representatives impeaches an officer of the United States, the impeachment is tried before the Senate sitting as a court.

The Senate has the sole power to try impeachments, and it requires two thirds of the senators present to convict. Judgment in cases of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust, or profit under the United States; but the party convicted shall, nevertheless, be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment according to law.

All treaties made by the President of the United States with foreign countries must be laid before the Senate for ratification. If two thirds of the Senate vote for the treaty, it is ratified; otherwise, it is rejected.

Treaties are compacts or contracts between two or more nations made with a view to the public welfare of each, and are usually formed by agents or commis-

sioners appointed by the respective governments of the countries concerned.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

The House of Representatives, often called the lower House of Congress, is a much larger body than the Senate. The last apportionment of representatives, made in 1901, gave the House three hundred and eighty-six members, and this went into effect with the Fifty-eighth Congress, beginning on the 4th of March, 1903.

A census of the people is made every ten years, and upon this as a basis Congress fixes the number of representatives for the entire country, and the number to which each State shall be entitled for the next ten years thereafter. Each legislature divides the State into as many Congress districts as the State is entitled to representatives, and each district elects a representative by direct vote of the people.

The term of office is two years, and the terms of all representatives begin and end at the same time.

A representative must be twenty-five years old, must have been a citizen of the United States seven years, and must be an inhabitant of the State in which he is elected.

A vacancy in a State's representation in the lower house of Congress is filled by special election called by the governor for that purpose.

"All bills for raising revenue"—that is, all bills providing for taxation—"must originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with amendments, as in other bills." Taxation

is called the strongest function of government, and therefore the Constitution provides that the first step must be taken by the House of Representatives, because its members are elected by the direct vote of the people, and are supposed to represent the people's views.

The Constitution provides that "the House of Representatives shall have the sole power of impeachment;" that is, the House of Representatives must formulate and present the charges to the Senate, and prosecute the accused at its bar. An impeachment by the House of Representatives corresponds to an indictment by a grand jury; specific charges must be made before a trial can be held in any court.

The Speaker.—The speaker is elected by the representatives. He is a member of the House, and is nominated for the speakership by a convention, or *caucus*, of the representatives who are of his political party. In rank he is the third, and in influence the second officer of the government. He presides over the House, preserves decorum, decides points of order, and directs the business of legislation. He is the organ of the House, and because he speaks and declares its will is called the *Speaker*. He appoints about sixty standing committees, and thus largely shapes legislation. As almost all laws are matured by the committees, and are passed as the result of their work, the political influence of the speaker is second only to that of the President.

The speaker receives three thousand dollars annually in addition to his salary as a representative.

The clerk of the preceding House presides during

the election of the speaker. Immediately after his election, the speaker is sworn into office by the representative of the longest service in the House. He then assumes the direction of business, and administers the oath to the members as they present themselves by States. The House of Representatives is reorganized every two years at the opening of the first session of each Congress.

Other Officers.—The other officers of the House are the clerk, the sergeant-at-arms, the doorkeeper, the postmaster, and the chaplain. They are not members of the House. The sergeant-at-arms and the doorkeeper appoint numerous subordinates.

The sergeant-at-arms is the ministerial and police officer of the House. He preserves order, under the direction of the speaker, and executes all processes issued by the House or its committees. The symbol of authority of the House is the mace, consisting of a bundle of ebony rods surmounted by a globe, upon which is a silver eagle with outstretched wings. In scenes of disturbance, when the sergeant-at-arms bears the mace through the hall of the House at the speaker's command, the members immediately become quiet and order is restored.

The doorkeeper has charge of the hall of the House and its entrances. The postmaster receives and distributes the mail matter of the members. The chaplain opens the daily sessions of the House with prayer.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. Why do not the people of the United States make their laws in person, instead of delegating this power to Congress?

2. Is it right that the President should hold the veto power?
3. Why is each House "judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members"?
4. Why are the yeas and nays entered on the Journal?
5. Why are senators and representatives privileged from arrest during the session, except for certain specified offenses?
6. Is it right to grant copyrights and patents?
7. What is counterfeiting?
8. Should United States senators be elected by the legislature or by the people?
9. How many senators in Congress now?
10. Who are the two United States senators from this State?
11. What is an impeachment?
12. How many representatives in Congress from this State?
13. Give the name of the representative from this district.
14. Who at present is speaker of the national House of Representatives?
15. Of what State is he a representative?
16. Name six of the most important committees of the House of Representatives.

QUESTION FOR DEBATE.

Resolved, That the members of the President's cabinet should be members of the House of Representatives.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE UNITED STATES—(*Continued*).

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT.

President : Qualifications.—The executive power of the national government is vested in the President of the United States.

The President and the Vice President must be natural born citizens of this country, must have attained the age of thirty-five years, and must have resided fourteen years in the United States.

In case of the President's death, resignation, or removal from office, his duties devolve upon the Vice President; and if a vacancy occurs in the office, the Vice President becomes President of the United States. At other times the only duty of the Vice President is to preside over the Senate.

The President receives a salary of fifty thousand dollars per year; the annual salary of the Vice President is eight thousand dollars.

Election.—The President holds his office for a term of four years, and, together with the Vice President chosen for the same term, is elected in the following manner: Each of the political parties meets in the several States in State conventions during the earlier part of the regular year for the election of a President, and appoints delegates to the national convention of the party. Each party meets in

national convention later on in the year, and nominates the candidates whom it will support for President and Vice President, and puts forth a declaration of principles called a "platform."

On Tuesday after the first Monday in November the people of the several States meet at their usual polling-places, and elect as many electors of President and Vice President as the State has senators and representatives in Congress. For this purpose candidates for electors have previously been nominated by the several parties naming candidates for President and Vice President.

The election returns are forwarded to the State capital, where they are compared, and the result declared by the election board of the State. The governor and secretary of state issue certificates to the persons chosen as electors of President and Vice President.

On the second Monday in January the electors of each State meet at the State capital and cast their votes for the candidates of their party for President and Vice President. They make, sign, certify, and seal three separate lists of their votes for President and Vice President; transmit two lists to the president of the United States Senate—one by mail and the other by special messenger—and file the remaining list with the judge of the United States district court of the district in which the electors meet.

On the second Wednesday in February the United States Senate and House of Representatives meet in joint session. The president of the Senate opens the certificates of votes from all the States, and the

votes are then counted. The person having the highest number of votes for President is declared elected President, if his votes are a majority of all the electors elected in the whole Union.

If no person receives a majority of all the electoral votes, then the House of Representatives elects the President from the three candidates receiving the highest numbers of votes. A quorum for the purpose is a representative or representatives from two thirds of the States. Each State has one vote, cast as a majority of its representatives present directs; and a majority of all the States is necessary to elect.

The person receiving the highest number of votes for Vice President is elected Vice President, if his votes are a majority of the whole number of electors chosen.

If his votes are not a majority of all the electors, then the Senate proceeds to elect the Vice President from the two candidates receiving the highest number of votes for Vice President. A quorum for the purpose consists of two thirds of the senators from all the States. Each senator has one vote, and a majority of the whole number is necessary to elect.

The people do not vote directly for President and Vice President, but for electors by whom the President and the Vice President are chosen. The electors of all the States are called collectively the *electoral college*.

The electors *may* vote for some other person than the candidate nominated by their respective parties; but no elector has ever chosen to exercise this privilege. They consider themselves in honor pledged

and instructed to cast their votes for the candidate of their own political faith.

The vote of the people for electors is called the *popular vote*, and the vote of the electors for President is called the *electoral vote*. As has several times happened in our history, a candidate may be elected President or Vice President and yet be in a minority of the popular vote.

Inauguration.—On the 4th of March following the election the President and the Vice President assume the duties of their respective offices amid imposing ceremonies.

The Vice President is first sworn into office in the presence of the United States Senate. The following oath of office is then administered to the President-elect by the Chief Justice of the United States Supreme Court: "I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States; and will, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States."

In the presence of a vast concourse of citizens the President delivers an address, outlining the public policy to be pursued during his term of office. There is usually a display of civil and military organizations representing all sections of the country. The political differences of the people are in great part forgotten in the enthusiasm attending the inauguration of the President.

Official Residence.—The presidential mansion in the city of Washington is called the White House. It was erected and is maintained by the national

government at public expense. Here the President resides with his family, and receives private citizens, members of Congress, officers of other departments of the government, and foreign ministers and dignitaries.

At his public receptions, held at stated times, he may be called upon by the humblest person in the land. This shows the spirit of equality which prevails even in the highest station under our system of government. Our institutions are based upon the principle embodied in the Declaration of Independence, "That all men are created equal."

Dignity and Responsibility.—The office of President of the United States is the highest in the gift of the people. "He represents the unity, power, and purpose of the nation." He is the first citizen of the United States, holding the position of highest dignity, influence, and responsibility in the whole country. He directs the machinery of the government, and is therefore held responsible by the people for the conduct of public affairs, and largely for the condition of the country.

His term of office is called an administration. He and his official advisers have the appointment of more than one hundred and fifteen thousand officers of the national government.

Messages.—At the opening of each regular session of Congress the President sends to both houses his annual message, in which he reviews the public events of the previous year, gives "information of the state of the Union," and recommends the passage of such laws as he deems "necessary and expedient." From

time to time he gives information upon special subjects, and recommends the passage of measures of pressing importance. The heads of departments make yearly reports to the President, which he lays before Congress and the country in his message.

Duties and Powers.—The duties of the President are so extensive, the burdens of his office so heavy, and his power so great, that the people believe that no man, however wise and eminent, should hold the office for more than two terms. Washington set the example of voluntary retirement at the end of the second term, and it seems to be an unwritten law that no President shall serve more than eight years in succession. The duties of the office, so various and so burdensome, are summed up in the provision of the Constitution: "He shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed."

The President approves or vetoes all bills and joint-resolutions passed by Congress, except those relating to questions of adjournment. All measures vetoed must, within ten days after they are received, be returned to the house in which they originated. The power to veto acts of Congress is called the legislative power of the President.

He is *commander-in-chief* of the army and the navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several States when engaged in the national service. He does not command in person, but places the forces under the orders of officers of his choice.

He may require information in writing from the heads of departments upon subjects relating to their respective offices. As he appoints these officers,

and may remove them at his pleasure, the people hold him responsible for their official conduct. He is held responsible for the official actions of all officers of the executive department of the government.

He may grant *reprieves and pardons* for offenses against the United States, except in cases of impeachment. Frequent appeals are made to his pardoning power.

He may make *treaties* with foreign countries, but before a treaty can have any effect it must be submitted by him to the Senate, and must be ratified by a vote of two thirds of the senators present. With the consent of the Senate, he appoints ministers to foreign courts, consuls to foreign countries, judges of the United States Supreme Court, and other officers of the national government. He fills vacancies in office which occur during recesses of the Senate, by granting commissions which expire at the close of the next session of the Senate.

He may, in cases of extreme necessity, call *special sessions* of Congress, or of either house. If the Senate and the House of Representatives fail to agree upon a time to which they shall adjourn, the President may adjourn them to such time as he may think proper. Such a necessity has never arisen, and therefore this power has never been exercised.

The President may receive or refuse to receive ministers and other agents of foreign governments. *To receive* a minister is to recognize the nation which he represents. He may also dismiss foreign ministers who do not prove acceptable to our government.

He commissions all officers of the United States.

The power to make appointments of office is called his *patronage*. A civil service commission, consisting of three commissioners, has been established by act of Congress, to secure efficiency in the public service, and to prevent the appointment of men to office as a reward for party work. Before applicants for certain offices can be appointed they must pass an examination prescribed by the civil service commission.

CABINET.

The President's cabinet is a council of nine official advisers, appointed by him and confirmed by the Senate. They are often called heads of departments. The members of the cabinet are the secretary of state, secretary of the treasury, secretary of war, secretary of the navy, postmaster-general, secretary of the interior, attorney-general, secretary of agriculture, and secretary of commerce and labor.

They may be removed by the President at pleasure, and are directly responsible to him for the conduct of their respective departments. The President holds frequent meetings of the cabinet for the purpose of conferring upon official business; but he may, if he choose, disregard their advice and act upon his own judgment.

In case of the death, resignation, removal, or disability of both President and Vice President, the presidential office would be filled by the members of the cabinet, in this order: The secretary of state, the secretary of the treasury, the secretary of war, the attorney-general, the postmaster-general, the secretary of the navy, the secretary of the interior,

Each of the cabinet officers receives a salary of twelve thousand dollars per year.

Department of State.—The secretary of state is the head of the department of state, formerly called the department of foreign affairs. His office is the highest rank in the cabinet, and is next in importance to that of the President. He preserves the original draughts of all treaties, laws, public documents, and correspondence with foreign countries. He keeps the great seal of the United States, and fixes it to all commissions signed by the President. He furnishes copies of records and papers kept in his office, impressed with the seal of his department, and authenticates all proclamations and messages of the President.

He has charge of the negotiation of treaties and other foreign affairs, conducts correspondence with foreign ministers, issues instructions for the guidance of our ministers and other agents to foreign countries, and from time to time reports to Congress the relations of the United States with other governments. He is the organ of communication between the President and the governors of the States.

He issues traveling papers, called *passports*, to citizens wishing to travel in foreign countries. When foreign criminals take refuge in this country, he issues warrants for their delivery according to the terms of existing treaties. He presents to the President all foreign ministers, and is the only officer authorized to represent him in correspondence with foreign governments.

The secretary of state has three assistants, called

respectively, first assistant secretary of state, second assistant secretary of state, and third assistant secretary of state.

The department of state conducts the foreign affairs of the government chiefly through the diplomatic service and the consular service.

The Diplomatic Service.—The officers of the diplomatic service are called *ministers*, and represent the United States in a political capacity. They negotiate treaties under the direction of the secretary of state, and maintain friendly relations between the United States and the countries to which they are accredited. They are forbidden to engage in any commercial transaction, or to exercise any control over the commercial interests of the United States.

By the laws of nations, foreign ministers in all countries enjoy many rights and privileges not accorded to other foreign persons. They are assisted by interpreters, who explain speeches made in foreign tongues; and by secretaries of legation, who keep the records, and attend to the minor duties of the ministers.

The diplomatic service consists of ambassadors extraordinary and plenipotentiary, of envoys extraordinary and ministers plenipotentiary, and of ministers resident. These officials rank in the order named, but the duties are the same; the chief difference being in the rank and influence of the countries to which they are accredited.

The ambassadors and ministers of the higher rank receive salaries ranging from seven thousand five hundred dollars to seventeen thousand five hundred

dollars each, the latter sum being paid to the ambassadors to such important countries as Great Britain, Germany, France, Russia, Mexico, Japan, etc.

There are very few ministers resident. They generally serve also as consuls general, and receive from four thousand dollars to seven thousand dollars each. Ministers sent to foreign countries upon special service, such as the negotiation of special treaties, are sometimes called *commissioners*.

Consular Service.—The consular service includes about sixty consuls general, some of whom are inspectors of consulates, about two hundred and fifty consuls, and many deputies and other assistants.

The chief duties of consuls are to enforce the commercial laws, and to protect the rights of American citizens. Consuls reside at the principal cities of the consular districts to which they are accredited. The interests of American shipping and American seamen are specially intrusted to their care. They keep the papers of American vessels while in port; they record the tonnage, the kind and value of the cargo, and the number and condition of the sailors. They hear the complaints of seamen, cause the arrest of mutinous sailors, send them home for trial, and care for mariners in destitute condition. They take possession of the property of American citizens dying abroad, and forward the proceeds to the lawful heirs.

They collect valuable information relating to the commerce and manufactures of foreign countries, which is distributed among our people by the department of commerce and labor.

In Turkey and China, American citizens who are charged with crime are tried by the American consul. Consuls and consuls general receive salaries ranging from two thousand dollars to twelve thousand dollars each, according to the importance of the cities where they are located.

Treasury Department.—The secretary of the treasury is the head of the treasury department. He manages the entire financial system of the national government. He suggests to Congress plans for raising revenue and maintaining the credit of the United States, and makes detailed reports on all the operations of his department.

He superintends the collection of revenue; the coinage of money; the operation of national banks; the conduct of custom-houses, where taxes on imported foreign goods are collected. The schedule or table showing the duties levied on foreign goods is called the *tariff*; this is fixed by act of Congress. The management of the marine hospitals, established for disabled sailors, and the operation of the life-saving service, maintained along the seacoast for the rescue of persons from drowning, are also under the charge of the secretary of the treasury. His greatest responsibility is the management of the national debt, which still amounts to many hundred millions of dollars.

Bureaus.—The secretary of the treasury is assisted by three assistant secretaries of the treasury, a comptroller, six auditors, a treasurer, a register of the treasury, and numerous other responsible officers in charge of the bank currency, internal revenue,

the mint, the erection of public buildings, and other important bureaus and divisions of the treasury department.

The *comptroller* directs the work of the six auditors, and superintends the recovery of debts due the United States.

The *auditor for the treasury department* settles—that is, examines and passes on—all accounts in the collection of customs duties and internal revenue, the national debt, and other accounts immediately connected with the operations of the treasury department.

The *auditor for the war department* settles the army accounts.

The *auditor for the interior department* settles pension accounts, accounts with the Indians, and all other accounts arising in the department of the interior.

The *auditor for the navy department* settles the accounts of the navy.

The *auditor for the state and other departments* has charge of the accounts of the secretary of state, the attorney-general, the secretary of agriculture, and the secretary of commerce and labor, and of all the officials under their direction; the accounts of the United States courts; and those of various institutions which are not under the control of any department.

The *auditor for the post-office department* examines and passes on the accounts of the postal service.

The *treasurer* is custodian of the funds of the United States. All funds and securities are kept in

vaults made for the purpose, or deposited in reliable banks for safe keeping.

The *register of the treasury* has charge of the account-books of United States bonds and paper money. They show the exact financial condition of the United States at all times. The register's name is upon all bonds and notes issued by the government.

The *comptroller of the currency* has charge of the national banking system. A *bank* is a place for the safe keeping of money. A bank holding its charter—that is, its power to do business—from a State government is called a State bank. A bank chartered by the national government is called a *national bank*.

By the laws of the United States, any five or more persons with sufficient capital may organize a national bank under the directions of the comptroller of the currency. A national bank may issue its notes—that is, its promises to pay—as currency, to an amount not exceeding the amount of United States bonds deposited by the bank with the national government. There are about six thousand national banks in the United States.

The *commissioner of internal revenue* supervises the collection of internal revenue. Internal revenue is derived from taxes laid upon tobacco and spirituous, and malt liquors.

The *director of the mint* has charge of the coinage of money, and reports to Congress upon the yield of precious metals. There are mints at Philadelphia, Carson, San Francisco, Denver, and New Orleans, and assay offices also at other places.

The Constitution vests the power to coin money in the national government alone.

The *director of the bureau of engraving and printing* supervises the execution of designs and the engraving and printing of revenue and postage stamps, national bank notes, and the notes, bonds, and other financial paper of the United States.

The *supervising architect* selects plans for the erection of custom-houses, court-houses, post-offices, mints, and other public buildings of the United States.

The *surgeon-general of the public health and marine hospital service* has charge of the marine hospitals, and helps to enforce the laws which aim to prevent the introduction of contagious diseases into the country.

The *solicitor of the treasury* is the chief lawyer for the department. He has charge of prosecutions for violations of the customs laws, and other crimes against the financial interests of the United States. Like similar lawyers for other departments, he is included in the department of justice, under the attorney-general.

War Department.—The secretary of war is the head of the war department. He has charge of the land forces, under the direction of the President. He supervises the expenditure of money voted by Congress for the improvement of rivers and harbors, and for the United States Military Academy at West Point, as well as for the support and operations of the army. In the management of his department he is aided by an assistant secretary of war.

Bureaus.—The war department has numerous offices and bureaus, each in charge of a responsible officer, and all under the supervision of the Chief of Staff, who is the military adviser of the secretary.

The *adjutant-general* issues the military orders of his superiors, conducts the army correspondence, issues commissions, and keeps the army records.

The *quartermaster-general* provides quarters, clothing, and transportation for the army, and has charge of barracks and national cemeteries.

The *commissary-general* provides food for the troops.

The *paymaster-general* supervises the payment of the army and the military academy.

The *surgeon-general* superintends the army hospitals, and the distribution of medical stores.

The *inspector-general* attends to inspection of the arms and equipments of the soldiers.

The *chief of engineers* supervises the construction of forts, the improvement of rivers and harbors, and the surveys relating to them.

The *chief of ordnance* furnishes guns and ammunition to the army and to forts, and has charge of armories and arsenals.

The *judge-advocate-general*, who is chief of the bureau of military justice, prosecutes crimes committed in the army, and reviews all sentences passed by military courts and military commissions.

Military Academy.—The military academy at West Point is maintained by the national government, for the education and training of officers for the army. Each member of Congress appoints one

cadet to the academy, and the President appoints one from the District of Columbia and forty from the United States at large. The military academy is under the immediate charge of a superintendent, an officer of the regular army, appointed by the secretary of war. Each cadet receives from the government an annual sum of money sufficient to pay all necessary expenses at the academy.

Navy Department.—The secretary of the navy presides over the navy department. He has control of all affairs relating to vessels of war, the naval forces, and naval operations. He has charge of the Naval Observatory at Washington, and of the United States Naval Academy at Annapolis. The naval department issues sailing charts, sailing directions, and other publications for the use of seamen.

Bureaus.—The naval department has numerous bureaus, which are in charge of competent officers detailed from the naval service.

The *bureau of navigation* gives out and enforces the secretary's orders to the officers of the navy, enlists sailors, keeps the records of the service, and has charge of the naval academy.

The *bureau of yards and docks* attends to the navy yards, docks, wharves, their buildings and machinery.

The *bureau of equipment* supplies vessels with fuel, sails, rigging, anchors, and other equipments, and with maps, charts, books, and other appliances needed in navigation. It has charge of the naval observatory, and of the nautical almanac used by navigators.

The *bureau of ordnance* superintends the forging

and testing of cannon, guns, and other military equipments, and the construction of torpedoes for naval warfare.

The *bureau of medicine and surgery* has charge of the naval laboratory, the eight naval hospitals, and the purchase and distribution of surgical instruments and medical stores for the naval department.

The *bureau of supplies and accounts* purchases and distributes provisions and clothing for the navy.

The *bureau of steam engineering* superintends the construction and repair of engines and machinery for the vessels of war.

The *bureau of construction and repair* has charge of all matters relating to the construction and repair of all vessels and boats used in the naval service.

Naval Academy.—The naval academy at Annapolis is maintained by the national government for the purpose of educating and training officers for the navy. It bears the same relation to the navy that the military academy bears to the army. Each member of Congress appoints two midshipmen to the academy, and the President appoints two from the District of Columbia and twenty from the United States at large. The academy is under the immediate charge of a superintendent, who is a naval officer appointed by the secretary of the navy. Each midshipman receives from the government an annual sum of money sufficient to pay all necessary expenses incurred at the academy.

Post-Office Department.—The postmaster-general presides over the post-office department. He has control of all questions relating to the manage-

ment of post-offices and the carrying of the mails, and appoints all postmasters whose annual salaries are less than a thousand dollars each. Postmasters whose salaries exceed this sum are appointed by the President of the United States.

Bureaus.—The postmaster-general has four assistants, who, under him, are in charge of the various details of the vast establishment devoted to the postal service.

The *first assistant postmaster-general* has general charge of post-offices and postmasters, and makes preparations for the appointment of all postmasters. He also controls the free delivery of mail matter in cities.

The *second assistant postmaster-general* attends to the letting of contracts for carrying the mails, decides upon the mode of conveyance, and fixes the time for the arrival and departure of mails at each post-office. He also has charge of the foreign mail service. The United States has postal treaties with all the other civilized countries in the world, by which regular mail lines are maintained.

The *third assistant postmaster-general* has charge of the financial affairs of the department. He provides stamps, stamped envelopes, and postal cards for post-offices, and receives the reports and settlements of postmasters. He also superintends the registered mail service, and the post-office money-order business. By means of money orders people may deposit money in the post-office at which they mail their letters, and have it paid at the office to which their letters are addressed.

The *fourth assistant postmaster-general* has charge of the rural free delivery system, — a very important service. He also furnishes blanks and stationery to post-offices throughout the United States, has charge of the dead-letter office, and supervises the making of the post-route maps.

Interior Department.—The secretary of the interior is the chief officer of the interior department. The former name, *home department*, suggests the character of the subjects under its control. Its duties relate to various public interests which have been transferred to it from other departments. The department of the interior has charge of pensions, public lands, Indian affairs, patents, education, and the geological survey.

The *commissioner of pensions* has charge of the examination of pension claims and the granting of pensions and bounties for service in the army and the navy. There are about a million names on the pension rolls of the United States, and the annual payment of pensions amounts to about one hundred and forty million dollars.

The *commissioner of the general land office* superintends the surveys and sales of the lands belonging to the national government. The United States surveys divide the public lands into ranges, townships, sections, and fractions of sections. Ranges are bounded by north and south lines, six miles apart, and are numbered east and west. Ranges are divided into townships, each six miles square, numbered north and south. A township is divided into thirty-six sections, each one mile square, and containing six

hundred and forty acres of land; and sections are divided into quarter sections.

The *commissioner of Indian affairs* has charge of questions relating to the government of the Indians. Its agents make treaties, manage lands, issue rations and clothing, and conduct trade with the Indians.

The *commissioner of patents* conducts all matters pertaining to the granting of patents for useful inventions, discoveries, and improvements.

A *patent* gives the inventor the exclusive right to manufacture, sell, and use the patented article for a period of seventeen years.

A *copyright*, which is somewhat similar to a patent, gives the author of a book the exclusive right to print, publish, and sell it for a period of twenty-eight years, with the privilege at the expiration of that time of renewing for fourteen years more.

An inventor or author may sell a patent or copyright, as well as other property.

The *commissioner of education* investigates the condition and progress of education in the several States and Territories, and collects information relating to schools, school systems, and methods of teaching. The facts collected are distributed among the people in annual reports published by the office.

The *director of the geological survey* sends out parties of scientific men, who explore various parts of the Union, trace the sources of rivers, measure the heights of lands, and gather other facts relating to the natural resources of the country. He publishes excellent maps of the regions that have been explored.

Department of Justice.—The attorney-general presides over the department of justice. He is the chief law officer of the government, and the legal adviser of all the departments. He is assisted by the solicitor-general, who is the second officer in rank ; by four assistant attorney-generals, and by several solicitors for particular departments. The duties of the department of justice may be classified as follows :

1. To conduct before the supreme court all suits to which the United States is a party.
2. To conduct suits arising in any of the departments, when requested by the head thereof.
3. To give written advice and to render written opinions upon points of law, when requested by the President or the heads of departments.
4. To exercise supervision over the district attorneys and marshals of the United States district courts.
5. To examine the titles of lands proposed to be purchased by the United States, as sites for forts, arsenals, barracks, dockyards, custom-houses, post-offices, and other public purposes.
6. To examine and report upon applications for judicial offices and positions requiring legal ability.
7. To report annually to Congress upon the business of the department, and upon matters relating to the enforcement of the laws throughout the Union.

Department of Agriculture.—The department of agriculture was reorganized in 1889. Previous to that time it had been a bureau of the interior depart-

ment. The secretary of agriculture is the chief officer of the department of agriculture.

This department collects and diffuses among the people useful knowledge relating to agriculture and agricultural products. Experiments are conducted upon farm and garden products, and the seeds of choice varieties are distributed among the people. Similar attention is given to stock-raising and the care of forests.

The department also includes the *weather bureau*, which collects and publishes telegraphic reports of storms and the condition of the weather, in the interest of agriculture and commerce.

Department of Commerce and Labor.—The secretary of commerce and labor presides over the department of commerce and labor, which was created in 1903. Its duty is to promote and develop commerce, mining, manufacturing, fisheries, and the interests of workingmen. It collects and publishes facts and figures on all these subjects; supplies exactly true weights and measures for any one to copy; controls stations for stocking waters with valuable fish; inspects and licenses steamships, rejecting any that are unseaworthy; surveys the seacoast of the United States, and maintains lighthouses at dangerous points.

The work of the department is divided among a number of bureaus, many of which were already in existence when the new department was formed. Among these is the *census office*, which takes a census of the United States every ten years, besides collecting other statistics at shorter intervals.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. Why does the Constitution require that the President shall be a native of the United States ?
2. Who is now President, and of what State is he a citizen ?
3. When was he elected ?
4. Who is Vice President, and of what State is he a citizen ?
5. Is the President's salary too large ?
6. Should the President be eligible for reëlection ?
7. Do you think he should have the veto power ?
8. Read the last annual message of the President.
9. Of what use is a passport in traveling ?
10. What is internal revenue ?
11. What was the principal cause of the national debt ?
12. For what are light-houses used ?
13. Where is the nearest national bank to this place ?
14. How many soldiers, including officers, in the army of the United States ?
15. Give a full description of the national military academy ?
16. Is there a signal service in this vicinity ?
17. Of what value are the weather reports ?
18. Of what use is a navy ?
19. Give a full description of the naval academy.
20. Should postmasters be elected by the people ?
21. How many post-offices in the United States ?
22. Why is it right for the government to grant pensions ?
23. Why should a census be taken ?
24. What is the population of the United States, and what the population of this State, by the last census ?
25. What is meant by conducting a suit before the supreme court ?
26. Read the congressional act of 1862 granting public lands to the States for the establishment of agricultural and mechanical colleges.

QUESTION FOR DEBATE.

Resolved, That the President and the Vice President should be elected by the popular vote.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE UNITED STATES—(*Continued*).

JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT.

THE judicial department is one of the three great departments of the government, being coördinate with Congress, the legislative power, and with the President, the executive power. The principle of three coördinate departments of government is new, the United States being the first nation that ever embodied it in its constitution.

The judicial system of the United States includes the Supreme Court of the United States, the circuit courts of appeals, circuit courts, district courts, the supreme court of the District of Columbia, the court of claims, a territorial court for each of the Territories, and several commissioners' courts in each of the States.

Jurisdiction of United States Courts.—The jurisdiction of United States courts extends to the following classes of suits at law:

1. To all cases arising under laws passed by Congress.
2. Those affecting ministers, consuls, and other agents of the United States and foreign countries.
3. Suits arising on the high seas.
4. All suits to which the United States is a party.

5. Controversies between a State and the citizens of another State.
6. Cases between citizens of different States.
7. Suits between citizens of the same State claiming lands under grants by different States.
8. Cases between a State or its citizens and a foreign State or its citizens.

It will be seen that all cases at law to which a State is a party must be tried in the courts of the United States. A direct suit can not be brought against the United States except by authority of a special act of Congress; nor can a suit be brought against a State by a citizen of another State, or by one of its own citizens, except by the special permission of its legislature.

Supreme Court of the United States.—The Supreme Court of the United States is the highest judicial tribunal in the country. It consists of the Chief Justice and eight associate justices, nominated by the President and confirmed by the Senate. The country is divided into nine circuits, each represented by a justice of the Supreme Court. The justices hold their offices during life, unless impeached; but they have the privilege of retiring upon full pay, at seventy years of age, provided they have served in the court for ten years. A quorum consists of any six justices, and if four or more agree upon a decision it becomes the decision of the court.

The court holds annual sessions in the Capitol building at Washington, beginning upon the second Monday in October. The annual salary of the Chief Justice is thirteen thousand dollars; that of

the associate justices is twelve thousand five hundred dollars each.

The Constitution of the United States creates and names the Supreme Court, and provides that the judicial power shall be vested in it "and in such inferior courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish."

Jurisdiction.—The Supreme Court has original jurisdiction in all cases affecting ministers, consuls, and other agents of the United States and foreign countries, and in cases to which a State is a party.

Most cases tried by it are brought before it upon appeals from the inferior courts of the United States. They involve chiefly the questions of jurisdiction of the inferior courts, the constitutionality of laws, the validity of treaties, and the sentences in criminal and prize causes. An appeal from a State court can be carried to the Supreme Court only upon the ground that the decision of the State court is in conflict with the Constitution or laws of the United States.

The peculiar province of the Supreme Court is to interpret the Constitution, and in all conflicts between a State and the nation the final decision rests with the Supreme Court of the United States. It may, and does, modify its own judgments; but until it modifies or reverses a decision, it is final, and from it there is no appeal. Whether its decree be against a private citizen, a State, the Congress, or the President, that decree is "the end of the whole matter," and must be obeyed.

The Supreme Court is more admired and praised by foreign critics than is any other of our institutions.

It is conceded by all to be one of the strongest and best features in our system of government. In a free country like ours, such a tribunal is necessary to prevent the legislative and executive departments from trespassing upon the Constitution, and invading the rights of the people. Therefore the Supreme Court of the United States has been appropriately called "the balance-wheel in our system of government."

United States Circuit Courts of Appeals.—There are nine circuit courts of appeals, one for each United States circuit. The judges are the same as those of the circuit courts, but the circuit court of appeals is entirely independent in its jurisdiction. All appeals from the circuit and district courts must be made to the circuit courts of appeals, except in cases expressly provided by law to be taken direct to the Supreme Court; but provision is also made for appeal from the decision of the circuit courts of appeals to the Supreme Court in certain classes of cases.

United States Circuit Court.—Each United States circuit embraces several States, and has two or more circuit judges nominated by the President and confirmed by the Senate. One justice of the Supreme Court is also assigned to each circuit. The circuit court may consist of any one of the judges representing the circuit, or of all of them sitting together, or of either sitting with a judge of the United States district court. The circuit court has original jurisdiction in civil cases involving property worth five hundred dollars or more, and in all cases of crime against the United States.

In each State a large majority of the civil suits,

whatever the amount involved, and of criminal cases, whatever the offense committed, must be tried and finally decided in the State courts. In a vast majority of instances the people must obtain justice in the courts of the State in which they live.

United States District Court.—Each State has one or more United States district courts. The district judge presides in the district court, either alone or with the judge of the circuit court. The district court has both civil and criminal jurisdiction in all cases under the national law which are not required to be brought in the higher courts.

The United States circuit and district courts are commonly called federal courts. If the judges of these courts desire, they may retire upon full pay at the age of seventy, after ten years of consecutive service.

Court of Claims.—The court of claims holds its sessions at Washington, and consists of a chief justice and four associate justices. It hears and determines claims against the United States. No one could bring suit against the national government without permission from Congress; but a person having a claim against it may submit the claim to the court of claims for trial, and, if the claim is declared legal and just, it is usually paid by act of Congress.

Other Courts.—The *District of Columbia* has six supreme court justices and three justices of a court of appeals. Their jurisdiction is similar to that of the United States district courts and circuit courts of appeals, but is confined to the District of Columbia.

Territorial courts consist of a chief justice and two

associate justices, who hold their offices for a term of four years, unless removed by the President. A territorial court holds its sessions in the Territory for which it is constituted, and has jurisdiction of cases arising under the laws of Congress and the laws passed by the territorial legislature.

Appeals are taken from the courts of the District of Columbia and from the territorial courts to the supreme court of the United States.

A United States commissioner's court consists of a commissioner appointed by the judge of the district court. The chief duties of this court are to arrest and hold for trial persons charged with offenses against the United States, and to assist in taking testimony for the trial of cases. A judge of a State court or a justice of the peace may act as United States commissioner, but while engaged in such duties he is an officer of the United States, and not of the State.

Term of Service.—Justices of circuit courts, district courts, the court of claims, the courts of the District of Columbia, and of the territorial courts, are appointed by the President and confirmed by the Senate. The justices of these courts, except of the territorial courts, hold their offices during life, unless impeached. This life tenure of office, and the provision that a salary of a justice shall not be reduced during his term, render the courts of the United States independent of Congress and public opinion, and tend to preserve the purity and dignity of their decisions.

The salary of a judge of the circuit court is seven

thousand dollars; that of a judge of a district court is six thousand dollars; that of a justice of the court of claims is six thousand dollars, except the chief justice, who receives six thousand five hundred dollars; that of a justice of the court of appeals of the District of Columbia is seven thousand dollars, except the chief justice, who receives seven thousand five hundred dollars; and that of a justice of the supreme court of the District of Columbia is six thousand dollars.

Officers of Courts.—The United States district and circuit courts have grand juries and trial juries, who perform duties similar to those of juries in State courts. With the consent of the Senate, the President appoints for each district a United States district attorney and a United States marshal, who are also officers of the circuit court.

The *district attorney* represents the United States in all civil cases to which it is a party, and is the prosecuting officer in criminal cases.

The *marshal* is the executive and ministerial officer of the court, with duties similar to those of a sheriff.

The supreme court of the United States appoints a *reporter*, who reports—that is, edits and publishes—its decisions. This court also appoints its own *marshal*. The decisions of the circuit court and district court are reported by the judge, or by an attorney under the judge's sanction. Each court appoints a clerk, who keeps a record of its proceedings; gives a history of each case; notes all orders, decisions, and judgments; has charge of all money paid; and keeps and fixes the seal of the court.

The circuit courts of appeals appoint their own marshals and clerks. The duties of these officers are similar to those performed by the marshal and clerk of the Supreme Court. The circuit courts of appeals, have no reporters.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. Who is chief justice of the United States, and of what State is he a citizen ?
2. Why should a judge hold his position during a long term of years ?
3. This State is a part of what United States circuit ?
4. What justice represents this circuit in the supreme court ?
5. Who is judge of the United States district court of this district ?
6. Why can no person bring suit against the United States except by special act of Congress ?

QUESTION FOR DEBATE.

Resolved, That the jury system should be abolished.

PART II.

CHAPTER XV.

GOVERNMENT.

GOVERNMENT is defined as *rule* or *control*. It is that which governs, and also the act of governing. In its political sense, it means the supreme authority of a State or other political community, or the act by which this authority is applied. It is sometimes said to be a system of institutions for the restraint of people living in the social state or social condition.

The word *govern* is derived from a Latin word which first meant *to steer the ship*, and then very naturally came to mean *to guide, to direct, to command*.

“The comparison of governing with steering is a very happy one,” for the interest of him who steers is the same as that of the people in the ship: “all must float or sink together.” So the interest of those that govern, of those that guide “the ship of state,” as we often express it, is the same as that of the people.*

Origin and Necessity.—The origin of government is unknown ; its beginning can not be traced. People

* Fiske's *Civil Government of the United States*.

everywhere, in all the varying degrees of civilization, recognize the necessity of a supreme authority, to whom all owe and render obedience.

Men can not long live in the same vicinity without some kind of political organization. Without some sort of government—that is, some supreme power to settle disputes—the people would be in continual warfare; there could be no security to person or property; each individual could look to himself alone for safety; “his hand would be against every man, and every man’s hand against him.”

Wherever men are found they live under some form of government, however rude and imperfect. In all parts and in all ages of the world they have seen the necessity of some power to protect the weak and restrain the strong, and have therefore set up a supreme authority for the common welfare.

A body of people living under government is called *society*, and the agreement existing between them, for their common welfare, is called the *social compact*.

Men are so constituted that society is necessary to their happiness. Therefore they seek the social state and join the social compact, thus agreeing to be governed by law and order.

For the People.—Government is for the people, and not for the rulers. Officers, the highest and the lowest, are merely the servants of the people.

All governments derive their just powers from the consent of the people, and are established and maintained for their good. All powers which are exercised without the consent of the people are unjust and tyrannical.

Kinds.—Government is of two kinds, civil and military.

Civil government is the government of civil society, or the government of the people in a peaceful state.

Military government is the government of men in a state of war. It prevails in the army and the navy, and sometimes in districts which are the scenes of military operations.

Military government is conducted by the rules of martial law, and in its penalties and exactions is much more severe than civil government.

FORMS OF CIVIL GOVERNMENT.

There are many forms of civil government, but they may be reduced to three principal systems :

1. *Monarchy* : government by one person.
2. *Aristocracy* : government by a few persons.
3. *Democracy* : government by the people.

Every government is either one of these forms or is composed of two or more of them.

Monarchy.—A *monarchy* is a government whose chief authority is vested in one person, usually called king, queen, emperor, empress, or prince. Monarchies are absolute or limited.

In an *absolute monarchy* there is no limit to the power of the monarch ; his wishes are the laws of the people. The people are his property, and in his person are combined all the powers of government, legislative, executive, and judicial. Russia is the only civilized nation whose government is still an absolute monarchy.

In a *constitutional monarchy* the sovereign, or chief ruler, must govern by laws made by a representative body elected by the people. England and Germany are constitutional monarchies.

In an *hereditary monarchy* the sovereign inherits the ruling power, usually from his father.

In an *elective monarchy* the sovereign is elected for life, usually by the dignitaries of other nations.

A *patriarchy* is a monarchy in which the chief power is exercised by a patriarch, or father. The authority of the patriarch is confined to his tribe. This form of government was common in ancient times, before tribes were combined into nations.

A *theocracy* is a monarchy whose rulers claim to be under the direct guidance of God. The government of the ancient Hebrews was a theocracy.

Aristocracy.—An *aristocracy*, sometimes called *oligarchy*, is a government in which the supreme authority is vested in a privileged few, distinguished by their wealth and social position.

The privileged class are usually called nobles. They are above the common people in rank and bear titles of honor. These titles are mostly inherited, but are sometimes conferred upon persons by the sovereign.

An aristocracy never exists by itself; it is always combined with some other form of government, usually with a constitutional monarchy. The government of England is partly aristocratic; the House of Lords, one of the bodies of Parliament, being composed of nobles.

Democracy.—A *democracy* is a “government of

the people, by the people, for the people." It is a government by many, instead of by one or by a few. Hereditary titles are inconsistent with democratic government, and therefore never exist in a democracy.

A *pure democracy* is a government conducted by the people in person. It is practicable only in a political community so small that all the people may assemble at the seat of government. The New England "town meeting" is almost the only example of a pure democracy in the world at the present time; certainly the only example in the United States.

A *republic*, or *representative democracy*, is a government conducted by representatives elected by the people.

The United States, Mexico, France, Switzerland, and all South American nations are republics, and the republican principle of government is growing in popularity throughout the civilized world.

No form of government is equally good for all peoples. A certain form may be good for one country and bad for another country. A republic, which is the best government for a well-educated and virtuous people, is the worst for an ignorant and depraved people.

The excellence of a republican government depends upon the knowledge and virtue of its citizens. The people are the rulers, and, if they are wise and virtuous, they will rule well; if they are ignorant and depraved, they will rule ill. Therefore the hope of a republic like ours is, that its people will continue to grow wiser and better.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. Why is military government more severe than civil government?
2. Could society exist without law? Why?
3. Why is a republic a bad form of government for an ignorant people?
4. Are the people of the United States growing wiser and better?
5. Is this State improving in civilization?

CHAPTER XVI.

JUSTICE.

THE object of government is to protect the people, and to render justice to them. *Justice* is the security of rights. A *right* is a well-founded claim; that is, a just claim of one person upon other persons.

Rights are the most important things that a person can possess, because his happiness depends upon them. They are real things, for whose protection governments are instituted. The kind and extent of the rights recognized and protected in any country determine the form of its government. As a rule, there is more freedom among citizens of a republic than among those of other governments, because a republic guarantees more rights.

RIGHTS AND DUTIES.

People have many rights, and they have as many duties. Each right given to a person is a trust placed in his hands for him to discharge. A right implies a duty, and a duty implies a right. Rights and duties go hand in hand. For example, children have a right to the protection of their parents, and this implies that it is the duty of children to obey their parents.

Civil Rights and Duties.—Rights and duties are civil and political. *Civil rights* are sometimes called *inalienable rights*, because they can not be justly

taken away except as a punishment for crime. They are chiefly those rights with which we are endowed by nature. They are not conferred by any earthly power, but are given to every human being at his birth. They are called civil rights, because they belong to the citizen in his ordinary daily life. Among civil rights are :

1. *The right to personal security*; that is, the right to be free from attack and annoyance ;
2. *The right of personal liberty*; that is, to go when and where he pleases, provided he does not trespass upon the rights of others; and
3. *The right of private property*; that is, the right to use, enjoy, and dispose of what he has acquired by labor, purchase, gift, or inheritance.

The greater part of these rights belong to men whether living in society, that is, under government, or living without government. Their natural rights are more extensive without society than with it, but are far less secure. Without government natural rights are unlimited; each person may lay claim to all land and to all it produces, provided he is strong enough to maintain his claim by force.

When men join the social compact, they agree to abandon some of their natural rights, in order to be protected by the government in those which they retain; that is, each person agrees that in making his own claims he will have due regard for the similar claims of others.

In entering the social compact, men also agree to submit their personal claims to settlement by the law, instead of going to war to maintain them. They

agree to refer their disputes to courts established for that purpose. As a rule, under government, right prevails; without government, might prevails.

Civil rights are divided into *industrial rights*, *social rights*, and *moral or religious rights*.

Industrial Rights and Duties.—It is the right and duty of each person to provide in his own way, providing it is legal and honest, for himself and those dependent upon him. All business transactions; the search for homes, comforts, and wealth; agriculture, manufacturing, mining, and commerce; the conduct of all professions, occupations, and industries; the interests of farm laborers, operatives in factories, miners, clerks, and all persons engaged in mental or physical labor, are based upon industrial rights and duties.

The wages of people, the hours of labor, railway and telegraph lines, canals, express companies, other common carriers, the various kinds of employment, and the organization of men in different branches of industry to advance their interests, are questions affecting industrial rights. These rights underlie all efforts of people to improve their financial condition.

Social Rights and Duties.—Each member of society has rights as such, and these are called *social rights*. They include the rights of personal security and protection. They underlie all efforts for the improvement of the social condition of the people. Society is interested in better schools, in public health, in the reformation of criminals, in good highways and streets, in safe buildings, in well-lighted cities and villages, in the maintenance of charitable

institutions, in the establishment of sources of harmless amusement, and in the preservation of peace and order.

The comfort and convenience of the public are even more important than the comfort and convenience of any person. Therefore, individual rights must yield to public rights when the two conflict. For example, the land of a private citizen may be condemned by the proper authorities, and be used for public highways or other public purposes. The government pays the owner of the property condemned, but usually less than his estimate of the value.

This right of society, existing above the right of any of its members, is called the **RIGHT OF EMINENT DOMAIN**. By it individual rights must yield to the rights of society, of the government, or of a corporation. A corporation is an association of individuals authorized by law to transact business as a single natural person. Railway companies, banks, chartered cities and villages, and the counties of some States are corporations.

Moral Rights and Duties.—Man is a moral being; that is, he is conscious of good and evil. Therefore he has moral rights and duties.

He has rights of conscience, with which it is not the province of government to interfere. He naturally worships a Being superior to himself, and feels the obligation to deal justly with his fellow-men. He has a right to do and say all things which are not unlawful or wrong within themselves. It is his right to worship when he pleases, whom he pleases, and as he pleases.

The moral rights and duties of the people are concerned in the maintenance of religion, the support of churches, in reverence for things sacred, in acts of charity and benevolence, in living an upright life, and in teaching lessons of morality, honesty, industry, and usefulness. Whatever is implied in the word *ought*, correctly used, is a moral duty.

Political Rights and Duties.—By the social compact, men also agree to abandon a part of their natural rights in order to participate in the government. They agree in part to be governed by others, in order that in part they may govern others. The rights of participation in the government, such as voting and holding office, are called political rights, because they affect the public policy of society.

Political rights do not belong to men by nature, but are conferred by government. Within reasonable bounds, they may be enlarged or restricted without injustice. Since they are conferred by the government, the power to vote and to hold office is a privilege to be enjoyed rather than a right to be asserted.

In the United States the political rights of the people are carefully set forth in the Constitution. The smallest functions of government, such as the size and color of a postage stamp, or the employment of a page in the State legislature, touch the political rights of the citizen. Appointment and elections to public office, the enactment of laws, and the performance of public duties are questions of political concern.

Good laws, good administrations, and the perpetuity of the government itself, depend upon the man-

ner in which the people discharge their public duties. A man who habitually fails to vote and to take interest in the political affairs of his country may be a good man, but he is certainly a bad citizen.

To be a good citizen is to aid intelligently in giving the people good government. For a man to hold himself aloof from politics, unless his action is based upon conscientious scruples, shows his interest in himself, and his lack of interest in his country.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. Why does happiness depend upon the maintenance of rights?
2. How do persons *born* under government agree to be governed by the laws?
3. If the claims of people as to their rights conflict, how is the difference settled?
4. What is meant by the phrase "common carrier"?
5. Is it right for men to hold aloof from public affairs because there is corruption in politics?

CHAPTER XVII.

LAW AND LIBERTY.

THROUGH law rights are secured, and the performance of some duties is enforced. *Law* is a rule of action prescribing what shall be done and what shall not be done. Laws exist for the purpose of securing the rights of the people. The enjoyment of rights is *liberty*.

As the enjoyment of rights depends upon their security, and as they are secured by law, therefore liberty is based upon law. Without law there could be no political liberty, and the civil liberty of the people would be narrow and uncertain. It may be said, therefore, that there can be no true liberty without law; but laws may be so many and so stringent that there can be no liberty. Liberty and *just* laws are inseparable.

Liberty and rights are of the same kinds, *industrial*, *social*, *moral* or *religious*, and *political*. The words "rights," "law," and "liberty" are full of meaning, and in a free country suggest ideas of the deepest reverence.

Origin.—The laws of the country are partly human and partly divine. They were framed by man, but some of them are based upon the laws of God. Some are of recent origin, and many are so ancient that their beginning can not be traced. When men began to live in society, they began to make laws, for laws

at once became necessary. Laws are undergoing constant changes, as new conditions arise and new customs prevail.

KINDS OF LAW.

The *moral law* prescribes our duties to men, and also to God. It is summed up and revealed in the Ten Commandments, and is the same as the law of nature taught us by our consciences.

The *common law* consists of the principles and rules of action applied by the courts in cases not regulated by express legislative acts. It is the *unwritten law* which has been practiced for ages in England and the United States. In all States of the Union, except Louisiana, cases not covered by the acts of the legislature are tried by the common law.

The *civil law* is the law that prevailed among the ancient Romans. It is still in use among most of the nations of continental Europe. In Louisiana it is applied to cases not covered by the laws of the legislature. The words *civil law* are sometimes used to denote the law governing civil suits.

Statute law consists of the acts passed by legislative assemblies. The words are used to denote the opposite of common law. The enactment of a statute by a State legislature repeals the common law previously in force upon the same subject.

International law, often called the *law of nations*, consists of the rules and customs prevailing between civilized nations in their relations with one another. It is based upon the law of nature, the law of right and wrong.

Criminal law is the law governing criminal cases. It is partly common law and partly statute law. "Ignorance of the law excuses no one."

Parliamentary law consists of the rules and customs governing parliamentary assemblies. It prevails in all law-making bodies, in conventions and deliberative meetings.

Martial law is the law which regulates men in military service. It prevails in the army and the navy. The courts which apply it are called *courts martial*. Martial law is noted for its severity.

Maritime law, or *marine law*, is the law especially relating to the business of the sea, to ships, their crews, and navigation. The courts of maritime law are *admiralty courts*.

Commercial law is a system of rules for the regulation of trade and commerce. It is deduced from the customs of merchants.

Courts.—Laws are administered, that is, explained and applied, by means of courts. A *court* is a body organized for the public administration of justice. A court may consist of a single judge or justice, or of a number of judges acting together.

A court can administer the laws only in cases which are brought before it. The highest court in the land can not make an order or render a judgment until the question comes to trial in a regular way.

Suits.—*Suits at law* are called *causes*, *cases*, or *actions*.

A *civil cause* is a suit between persons, brought to recover rights or to secure compensation for their infraction.

A *criminal cause* is a charge brought by a State or by the United States against a person for the commission of a crime.

The *plaintiff* is the person who brings the suit. The *defendant* is the person against whom the suit is brought.

In all criminal cases in State courts, the State is the plaintiff; in other words, society prosecutes the offender in the name of the State. In criminal cases in the United States courts, the United States is the plaintiff.

Judges.—The judge represents the majesty of the law, and is often called the court. He maintains the dignity of the trial, determines the method of procedure, interprets the law, instructs the juries, renders judgment, and in criminal cases passes sentence upon the offender. Judges are presumed to be learned in the law, and to be perfectly just and impartial in their rulings.

Juries.—Most of the courts of this country have two juries, called respectively *grand jury* and *trial jury* (or *petit jury*).

The purpose of the grand jury is to investigate crime, and to present charges, called indictments, for trial by the court. The number of grand jurors to the court varies in different States, being not more than twenty-four and not less than twelve. The grand jury has a foreman, elected by it, or appointed by the judge of the court.

The grand jury inquires into violations of the law, and if, in the judgment of twelve jurors, the evidence in a particular case warrants a trial, a formal written

charge is prepared, and the foreman indorses thereon, "*A true bill.*" Upon this indictment the offender is tried by the court.

In a few States grand juries are rarely if ever called, the indictment being found "on information" or on evidence presented to a court commissioner.

A trial jury usually consists of twelve men, but in some States a smaller number may be accepted by the judge of the court, in certain cases, by the agreement of the counsel upon the opposing sides. The trial jury hears the testimony and argument, and then decides upon the truth of the facts in dispute, and renders a verdict or decision in the suit, and in criminal cases convicts or acquits.

In some States all the jurors must agree, or there is no verdict. In other States the jury may render a verdict by the agreement of less than the whole number of jurors. Under certain regulations a party to a suit may *challenge*, that is, reject, a part or all of the jurors, and have others selected in their stead.

Origin of Juries.—Grand juries and trial juries are of great antiquity. It is thought that they existed among the Saxons in the north of Europe before they invaded and settled England, more than fourteen hundred years ago. The jury system and many other political institutions of the United States are derived from England.

Both the grand jury and the trial jury are firmly grounded in this country, being recognized in the constitutions of nearly all the States and the Constitution of the United States, and are regarded as among the strongest supports of a free government.

Officers of Courts.—Each court has one or more ministerial officers, variously designated as *constable*, *sheriff*, *tipstaff*, or *marshal*. Each court also has one or more *clerks*, and sometimes other officers. *Attorneys* are considered officers of the courts in which they practice. They usually represent the plaintiff and the defendant in court and are then called *counsel*.

Legal Proceedings in civil cases begin by the court issuing a writ, at the instance of plaintiff, summoning defendant to appear. The defendant responding, pleadings are filed—the claims of plaintiff, and answer or demurrer of defendant. If these disagree as to facts, the court subpoenas witnesses. In the presence of judge and jury, the plaintiff states his case and the defendant his defense, witnesses are examined and cross-examined, and the case is argued. The judge then charges the jury—summarizing the evidence and indicating points to be decided; the jury retire to prepare their verdict, which is announced and recorded as the judgment of the court.

In criminal cases the accused may be arrested on a grand jury indictment or a magistrate's warrant. Unless the crime is murder, the accused may be released upon bail until trial, which proceeds as in civil cases.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. Why does the State prosecute offenses, instead of leaving this duty to private persons?
2. What is meant by passing sentence upon an offender?
3. Do you believe in the jury system, or in the trial by several judges sitting together? Why?
4. Have you ever seen a court in session?
5. In this State a grand jury has how many members?

CHAPTER XVIII.

SUFFRAGE AND ELECTIONS.

Suffrage.—The most important political right is the right of *suffrage*; that is, the right to vote. As the government exists for the benefit of the governed, the purpose of suffrage is to place it under their control. It gives each qualified voter a voice in public affairs, and places the country under the rule of the people.

As the interests of the voters and their families are the same, and as the voters represent these interests, the whole people, including women and children, have an influence in the government. The whole machinery of the State and of the United States is in the hands of those who do the voting.

Importance.—The importance of this right can scarcely be overestimated. It constitutes the difference between a free country and a despotism. There can be no freedom unless the right to vote resides in the people; nor can there be good government unless this right is exercised with an intelligent regard for the public welfare. Yet vast numbers of voters never realize the power they wield or the great responsibility it entails upon them.

Elections.—The right of suffrage is exercised by means of elections. An *election* is the direct method of ascertaining the will of the people upon public affairs. They are held for the purpose of giving

the people opportunity to express their choice in the selection of officers, and thus to make known their will upon questions of public concern.

Methods of Voting.—There are two methods of voting—by ballot and *viva voce*. A man votes by *ballot* by handing to the election officers a slip of paper containing the names of the candidates voted for, and the office to which each aspires. The officers of the election deposit the ballots in a box called the *ballot-box*. A man votes *viva voce* by announcing to the officers the name of the candidate of his choice, and having it recorded upon the polling-list.

The *viva voce* method was once considered the better; but voting by ballot is rapidly growing in favor, and bids fair to become general throughout the United States.

The Australian system provides at each polling-place a private apartment, called a booth, where each voter in private prepares his ballot from a printed list of all the candidates, and then hands it to the officers, who deposit it in the ballot-box.*

Officers of Elections.—The officers of elections at each polling-place are usually two or more supervisors, inspectors, or judges; a clerk; and a sheriff, marshal, or other officer of the peace.

The *supervisors* or inspectors decide who are entitled to vote under the law, and when the election is by ballot they deposit the ballots in the ballot-box.

The *clerk* makes a list of the names of voters,

* For details regarding this system see Chapter XIX.

and when the election is *viva voce* he records the votes.

The *sheriff* or other peace officer preserves order at the polls, has charge of the ballot-box and polling-list after the election closes, and delivers them to the proper authorities.

In most States, at the close of the election the officers *canvass*, that is, examine the votes cast, and certify the number of votes received by each candidate.

In some States the ballot-box is sealed at the close of the election, and delivered to the canvassing board of the county. In such cases the canvassing board of the county canvasses the vote, and in State and national elections sends returns to the canvassing board of the State at the State capital.

In some States election officers are appointed by the county officers, usually by the county judge or probate judge; in other States they are elected by the people.

Bribery.—Bribery in elections is one of the serious evils of politics. *Bribery* is offering or receiving a reward for voting. In most States, in addition to other penalties, persons convicted of giving or taking bribes are *disfranchised*; that is, are not permitted to vote thereafter. In ancient Athens a man convicted of corrupting a voter suffered the penalty of death.

The selling of a vote is regarded as one of the most infamous crimes that men can commit. Not even the conviction of theft so lowers a man in public esteem as a conviction of selling his vote, for bribery savors of both theft and treason. To sell his suffrage

is to sell his manhood, his country, and his convictions. Most men who sell their votes do it through ignorance; they are not aware of the enormity of the crime. He who knows its infamy, and yet barter his suffrage for money, is unworthy of the smallest trust, or even of the recognition of honest men.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. In what way are voters responsible for the government of the country?
2. Do you believe in frequent elections? Why?
3. Do you believe in public voting or in secret voting? Why?
4. Why should election officers be fair and honest men?
5. What do you think of vote-buying and vote-selling?

CHAPTER XIX.

THE AUSTRALIAN BALLOT SYSTEM.

Origin.—The idea of the secret ballot system, now known under its various modifications as the Australian Ballot System, was first proposed by Francis S. Dutton, member of the legislature of South Australia from 1851 to 1865. At that time the vices frequently accompanying open elections had begun to flourish in Australia. Bribery, intimidation, disorder, and violence were the order of all election days. The plan was elaborated, and became a law under the name of the "Elections Act" in 1857.

The beneficial results of this method soon became evident to other countries, and the movement spread to Europe, Canada, and the United States.

In the United States.—A similar system to that originally adopted in Australia was first introduced into the United States by its adoption by law in the State of Massachusetts in 1888. The next year the legislatures of Indiana, Montana, Rhode Island, Wisconsin, Tennessee, Minnesota, Missouri, Michigan, and Connecticut passed laws providing for new systems of voting, more or less resembling the Australian system; and now their example has been followed by almost all the other States. In Kentucky the system was adopted for the city of Louisville in 1888.

Principles.—Although there are many modifications of detail in the statutes of the various States,

there are two essential features of the ballot-reform system which are everywhere observed :

First, An arrangement of polling, by which compulsory secrecy of voting is secured, and intimidation or corruption of voters is prevented.

Second, One or more official ballots, printed and distributed under authority, on which the names of all candidates are found.

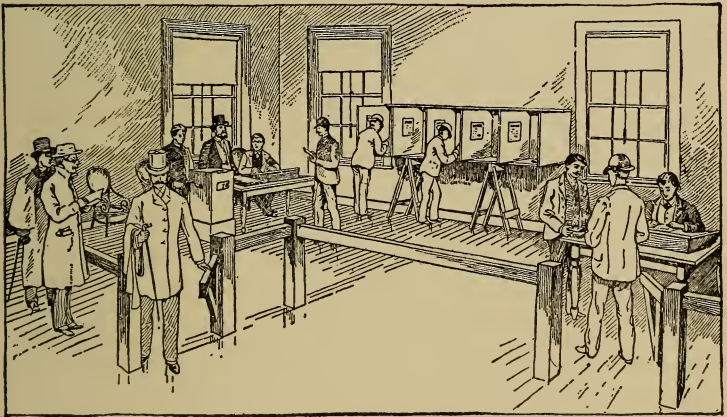
Requirements.—The following are the requirements of the system : Ballots must be provided by public expense, and none but these ballots may be used. On these ballots should be printed the names of all candidates who have been nominated previously to the election, with the names of the offices for which they have been nominated and of the parties they represent.

There are two forms of ballots : the *blanket ballot* and the *individual ballot*. The former is arranged in some States so as to group candidates by parties, and in other States by the offices for which they are nominated. In many cases the names of candidates are alphabetically arranged, so that there can be no accusation of giving one party or candidate precedence as to position on the ticket. In a few cases, the name of the party to which the candidate belongs does not appear on the ballot at all, but only the name of the office for which he has been nominated ; but in most cases the name of each party is printed either at the head of the ticket or opposite the name of each candidate, or in both places.

Where *individual ballots* are used, a separate ballot is printed for each party or independent ticket.

Voting.—Special sworn clerks are engaged to distribute these ballots to voters at the polls.

The voter is allowed a limited time—say five or ten minutes—to retire into an election booth erected for the purpose, to make his choice of candidates or ballots. If the blanket ballot is in use, he does this by placing a cross opposite the name of the desired candidate or list of candidates; or by crossing out all others; or by means of pasters for the substitu-



ARRANGEMENT OF POLLING PLACE AS REQUIRED BY MASSACHUSETTS LAW.

tion of names. If individual ballots are provided, he selects the one he prefers, or corrects it to his liking by pasting upon it a single name or an entire ticket. If he prefers, he may write the names of candidates of his own nomination in place of those already printed. He, then, without communicating with any one, deposits his ballot as his vote. Only one man is allowed to enter a booth at a time, and

none but the ballot clerks and the man about to deposit his ballot are allowed within the enclosure erected for the purpose.

In most States the booths are separated one from the other merely by partitions, as indicated in the cut; but in a few States each booth is a separate compartment with a door, which is closed to prevent even a suspicion of any external observation.

In many States, assistance is rendered to the illiterate or the blind. In some cases, in order to aid those who can not read, each party adopts a device, as an eagle or a flag, which is printed on the ballot. In most States a voter who declares that he can not read, or that by some physical disability he is unable to mark his ballot, may receive the assistance of one or two of the election officers in marking it.

Every ballot must be strictly accounted for. If any person in preparing a ballot should spoil it, he may obtain others, one at a time, not exceeding three in all, provided he returns each spoiled one. All ballots thus returned are either immediately burned or else cancelled and preserved by the clerk.

Advantages.—The advantages which have already accrued from the adoption of these laws are manifold:

First, A secret ballot offers an effectual preventive against bribery, since no man will place his money corruptly without satisfying himself that the vote is placed according to agreement.

Second, It secures the voter against the coercion, solicitation, or intimidation of others, and enables him to vote according to the dictates of his conscience.

Third, Bargaining and trading at the polls is prevented, and with these much tumult, riot, and disorder must of necessity disappear.

Fourth, Money is made less of a factor in politics, and the poor man is placed on a plane of equality with the rich as a candidate.

In addition to these obvious advantages, the ballot reform movement promises to have much wider effects, and to pave the way and lay the foundation for other political reforms.

Forms of Ballots.—On pages 185, 186, and 187 are given forms of ballots and other matter illustrating various methods employed in carrying out the ballot laws of the States. It will be observed that each of these three ballots is representative of a different method.

First, In the *Louisville* ballot, no party name appears, and the ballots are numbered consecutively to prevent duplication or fraud of any kind. On this form of ballot, which most resembles that used in Australia, the individual candidate is made prominent, and party connection does not appear at all.

Second, In the *Massachusetts* ballot, the names of the candidates are grouped according to office, but in addition to this, the party name appears opposite the name of each candidate. On this form of ballot, while the party connection of each candidate is indicated, greater prominence is given to the individual, and the voter is required to make choice of a candidate for each office separately. He cannot vote a straight ticket by a single mark.

Third, In the *Indiana* ticket, the names are grouped

according to party, not according to office, the party name appearing at the head of the ballot as well as at the side of each name. On this form of ballot, the party connection of the candidate is made most prominent, and while provision is made for voting for individuals representing different parties, still the voting of a straight ticket is made most easy.

Some one of these three forms is almost universally used wherever the ballot reform has been adopted.

A *fourth* form, namely, that of the *individual ballot* as used in the State of *New Jersey*, can not be here shown, as a separate ballot is required for each party or each independent nomination. These separate ballots are all *official*, and are furnished at public expense; but the use of an *unofficial* ballot is practically allowed, since the voter is permitted to take to the voting booth a paster ballot containing a complete party ticket, printed and furnished at party expense. This he can paste over the official ballot and deposit as his vote.

BALLOTS USED AT ELECTIONS IN LOUISVILLE, KY.

X Indicates how the voter casts his ballot.

FORM USED IN VOTING FOR CITY OFFICERS.

(Stub Left in Book.)

(Ticket Deposited in Box.)

(Slip Detached by Election Judge.)

CONSECUTIVE NUMBER,

32225

NAME OF VOTER.

REGISTERED RESIDENCE.

For Mayor, {
 P. BOOKER REED.
 HENRY S. TYLER.

For Councilman,

GUSTAV HENRY, SR.
 SAMUEL MANLY.
 MARTIN NORTON.
 THOMAS J. SCANLON.

For School Trustees,

JOHN T. FUNK.
 E. G. WIGGINTON.

Consecutive Number.

32225

Consecutive Number,

9322

NAME OF VOTER,

REGISTERED RESIDENCE,

FORM USED IN RATIFYING ACTS OF THE LEGISLATURE.

For the taking effect of an act of the General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Kentucky, entitled "An Act to provide for the establishment of Public Parks in and adjacent to the City of Louisville, Kentucky, and the improvement and management of the same," approved May 6, 1890.

{ YES.
 NO.

Consecutive Number,

9322

To Vote for a Person, mark a Cross in the Square at the right of the name.

GOVERNOR.	Vote for ONE.	REPRESENTATIVES IN GENERAL COURT. <small>First Middlesex District.</small>	Vote for TWO.
OLIVER AMES, of Easton,	Republican,	WILLIAM H. MARBLE, of Cambridge,	Prohibition,
WILLIAM H. EARLE, of Worcester,	Prohibition,	ISAAC McLEAN, of Cambridge,	Democratic,
WILLIAM E. RUSSELL, of Cambridge,	Democratic,	GEORGE A. PERKINS, of Cambridge,	Democratic,
LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR.	Vote for ONE.	JOHN READ, of Cambridge,	Republican,
JOHN BASCOM, of Williamstown,	Prohibition,	CHESTER F. SANGER, of Cambridge,	Republican,
JOHN Q. A. BRACKETT, of Arlington,	Republican,	WILLIAM A. START, of Cambridge,	Prohibition,
JOHN W. CORCORAN, of Clinton,	Democratic,		
SECRETARY.	Vote for ONE.	SHERIFF.	Vote for ONE.
WILLIAM N. OSGOOD, of Boston,	Democratic,	HENRY G. CUSHING, of Lowell,	Republican,
HENRY B. PEIRCE, of Abington,	Republican,	HENRY G. HARKINS, of Lowell,	Prohibition,
HENRY C. SMITH, of Williamsburg,	Prohibition,	WILLIAM H. SHERMAN, of Ayer,	Democratic,
TREASURER.	Vote for ONE.	COMMISSIONERS OF INSOLVENCY.	Vote for THREE.
JOHN M. FISHER, of Attleborough,	Prohibition,	JOHN W. ALLARD, of Frammingham,	Democratic,
GEORGE A. MARDEN, of Lowell,	Republican,	GEORGE J. BURNS, of Ayer,	Republican,



DEM. Democratic Ticket.

For Secretary of State,
CLAUDE MATTHEWS

Dem.

For Auditor of State,
JOHN O. HENDERSON

Dem.

For Treasurer of State,
ALBERT GALL

Dem.

For Judge of the Supreme Court,
5th District,
JOSEPH A. S. MITCHELL

Dem.

For Attorney General,
ALONZO G. SMITH

Dem.



REP. Republican Ticket.

For Secretary of State,
MILTON TRUSLER

Rep.

For Auditor of State,
IVAN N. WALKER

Rep.

For Treasurer of State,
GEORGE W. FIXLEY

Rep.

For Judge of the Supreme Court,
5th District,
ROBERT W. McBRIDE

Rep.

For Attorney General,
JOHN W. LOVETT

Rep.



PRO. Prohibition Ticket.

For Secretary of State,
BRAZILLAI M. BLOUNT

Pro.

For Auditor of State,
ABRAHAM HUNTSINGER

Pro.

For Treasurer of State,
ELI J. ROBB

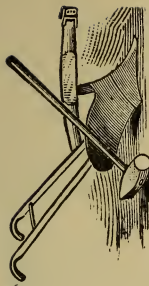
Pro.

For Judge of the Supreme Court,
5th District,
JOHN W. BAXTER,

Pro.

For Attorney General,
SUMNER W. HAYNES

Pro.



PEOP. People's Ticket.

For Secretary of State,
LEROY TEMPLETON

Peop.

For Auditor of State,
JAMES M. JOHNSON

Peop.

For Treasurer of State,
ISAIAH N. MILLER

Peop.

For Judge of the Supreme Court,
5th District,
JOHN S. BENDER

Peop.

For Attorney General,
WILLIAM PATTERSON

Peop.

NOTE.—Persons desiring to vote a straight ticket, need only cancel the abbreviation before the name of the party, with the stamp provided in the polling booth, but those who wish to vote for special names on various party tickets, must cancel the abbreviation before each such name.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. What is meant by the Australian ballot system ?
2. Name some places in the United States in which a similar system of reform has been adopted.
3. What are the essential principles of the system ?
4. What are the necessary requirements for carrying out the law ?
5. What is the object in providing official ballots ?
6. Describe two kinds of polling booths used.
7. What are the obvious advantages of the reform ?
8. Describe the characteristic forms of ballot used in various States which have adopted the reform.
9. Name one place in the United States where each form is used.
10. Compare the Louisville ballot with the Massachusetts ballot, and note their differences.
11. Compare the Louisville ballot with the Indiana ballot.
12. In what respects do the Massachusetts and Indiana ballots differ ?

QUESTION FOR DEBATE.

Which system of voting is likely to secure the best public officers: that represented in the Louisville ballot, in the Massachusetts ballot, or in the Indiana ballot ?

CHAPTER XX.

PARTIES AND PARTY MACHINERY.

WHEREVER the right to vote exists, the people naturally form themselves into political parties.

A *political party* is an organization of voters maintained for the purpose of impressing its principles upon the public policy of the country. Men have divers views as to the duties, scope, and proper measures of the government, and these divers views lead to the formation of opposing parties. In a free country the majority must rule, and parties are the means by which majorities are ascertained.

Origin.—Parties usually grow out of questions of legislation, rather than out of questions of executive management or judicial interpretation. In other words, a party is formed to influence the passage of laws, rather than their execution or their application by the courts. But, when parties are once formed, they usually extend their influence to the selection of officers of all grades and all departments, even the least important officials of a township or civil district.

The presidential election has come to be the most exciting and bitter of all political contests, because of the large influence which the President exerts upon national legislation, and because of the immense patronage of his office.

Necessity.—Parties appear to be a necessity in all free governments. They serve as check upon

one another, as the party in power is responsible for the public policy of the country. If the people are dissatisfied with the party in power, they can displace it and elect another in its stead. Parties are therefore placed upon their good behavior, and made to feel their responsibility to the people.

If there were no party organizations, many of the views of a candidate would not be known, and there could be no assurance that he would be true to the interests of the majority electing him. The fact that a public man is a member of a certain party shows many of the views which he entertains and the principles which he may be expected to support.

Party government is often bad, but as the party is responsible for the conduct of all officers elected by it, party government, especially in legislative affairs, is better than personal government, in which no one but the officer himself is responsible for his official conduct.

Party Machinery.—The machinery of parties in this country is very complex, and is closely interwoven with our system of government. Each party must select candidates for the various offices in the gift of the people, in order that it may exert its greatest power in elections and in public affairs. The people in each party must have a voice in the selection of candidates for township offices, district offices, county offices, State offices, and President and Vice President of the United States. Therefore each party has a system of committees, conventions, primary elections, and caucuses, for ascertaining the choice of its members for these various offices.

Parties and party machinery are not generally provided for in the law, but they exist by a custom almost as old as the government, and are firmly fixed in our political system.

Committees.—Each of the great parties has a *national committee*, consisting of one member from each State and Territory, chosen by its national convention. The national committee is the chief executive authority of the party. It calls the national convention, fixes the time and place for holding it, and the representation to which each State and Territory is entitled. It appoints a sub-committee of its members, called the *campaign* or *executive committee*, which conducts the political canvass or campaign, for the party.

The campaign committee distributes pamphlets, speeches, newspapers, and other political documents among the voters of the country; selects public speakers; makes appointments for them to speak; arranges for party meetings; collects funds to bear the expenses of the campaign, and has a general oversight of the party work in all the States.

Each party also has a State committee in each State, usually consisting of a member from each congressional district, in some States consisting of a member from each county; a district committee in each congressional, judicial, senatorial, and representative district, consisting of a member from each county composing the district; a county committee, consisting of a member from each township or civil district; and in some States, various other committees.

Each of these committees performs for the division for which it is selected duties similar to those which the national committee performs for the whole Union.

Conventions.—The usual method of ascertaining the choice of a party in the selection of candidates, especially for the higher offices, is by a convention.

A *political convention* is an assemblage of the voters of a party, either in person or by representatives called delegates. If the voters assemble in person, the convention is called a primary or mass meeting.

The purpose of a convention may be to select candidates for office, to send delegates to a higher convention, to adopt a declaration of principles, or to decide upon a party policy. It is common for two or more of these purposes to come before the same convention.

Calling Conventions.—In the year of the presidential election, the national committee calls a national convention, naming the time and place, and the representation of each State. The State committee calls a State convention to send delegates to the national convention; and, if a State election is approaching, it may direct that the convention shall also select candidates for State offices. In response to this call, the county committees order county conventions in all the counties of the State to send delegates to the State convention, and perhaps to select candidates for county offices. In some States the township committees order township conventions in all townships for the purpose of sending delegates to the

county conventions, and perhaps to name candidates for township offices.

It will be seen that the calling of the various conventions connected directly or indirectly with the selection of candidates for President and Vice President proceeds from the highest downward. The same order is observed in other conventions, the call always beginning with the highest committee concerned and proceeding to the lowest.

Local and State Conventions.—The order of holding a system of conventions reverses the order of their call. It proceeds from the lowest to the highest. The township holds a convention and sends delegates to the county convention. The county convention sends delegates to the State convention, and the State convention sends delegates to the national convention.

In case a convention is called in a district composed of several counties, the delegates from the counties assemble at a point selected by the district executive committee.

National Convention.—A national convention is an important assemblage. It contains many distinguished men, and exerts a great influence upon the political history of the country. A national convention usually consists of more than eight hundred delegates, there being four delegates from each State, two from each congressional district in the Union, and two from each Territory.

In the selection of delegates to the national convention, the State convention as a body selects four, representing the two United States senators, and the

members of the convention from each congressional district select two, representing the lower house of Congress. For each delegate the State convention also selects an *alternate delegate*, who attends the national convention in case the regular delegate can not be present.

The national convention is called to order by the chairman of the national committee. It then elects a temporary chairman, and afterward a permanent president. The convention appoints the national committee, calling upon the delegation from each State to name its member; adopts a declaration of principles, called a *platform*, for the approaching campaign; nominates candidates for President and Vice President, and performs various other work connected with the party organization.

Platform.—The declaration of party principles adopted and issued by a convention is called a *platform*, and each separate statement of a principle is popularly called a *plank*.

The platform is an announcement of the policy to be pursued by the party if its candidates are elected, and is presumed to contain all the important principles upon which the voters of the party are agreed. Upon these principles the party claims the right to administer the public affairs of the country.

The platforms of State and local conventions are usually based upon the national platform of the same party, but also contain statements of principles upon local questions.

Nominations.—To *nominate* a candidate is to name him for office; that is, to place his name before

the public. The person nominated is called the *nominee*, and all the nominees for a certain election constitute a *ticket*.

A nomination usually secures to a candidate the general support of the party. Voters may vote for other persons than the nominees, but the great body of voters usually support the tickets of their respective parties. Nomination serves to prevent a great number of candidates, and thus simplifies the election.

Primary Elections.—Candidates for township, county, and district offices are frequently chosen by means of primary elections.

A *primary election* is an election in which the members of a party express their choice for candidates for office. None but the members of the party holding it can vote in a primary election. Many persons prefer the primary to a convention, believing the former to be a fairer and more impartial method of ascertaining the choice of the party. The voting is sometimes by ballot and sometimes *viva voce*.

In some States primary elections are under the control of the law, and are guarded by the same restrictions that pertain to other elections.

Caucuses.—A meeting composed of the members of a legislative body who are of the same party, and assembled for party purposes, is called a *caucus*. *Ward conventions* in cities are sometimes called by the same name.

The usual purpose of a caucus is to nominate candidates for offices within the gift of the legislative body, or to consider questions of legislation. A caucus elects a chairman and other officers, but

rarely if ever adopts a platform of principles. The great political parties of the country have caucuses in each branch of Congress, and usually in the legislatures of the several States.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. Name the great parties that have existed in the United States.
2. Who are the respective chairmen of the national executive committees of the two great parties?
3. Read the last national platforms of the two great parties.
4. Which do you like better, primary elections or conventions? Why?
5. Should a member of a legislative body be influenced in his vote by the decision of the caucus of his party?

CHAPTER XXI.

LEGISLATION.

Legislation, the act or process of making laws, is the most important function of government. It is the most important, because it is the first step, and the enforcement and interpretation of laws depend upon their enactment. The laws of a country should be as few in number, as simple in construction, and as uniform in their application, as will meet the needs of the people. It is a great misfortune for the laws to bear unequally upon the people; to grant special privileges to one class, or to impose special hardships upon another class.

The great variety and volume of laws made by the national and the State legislatures of the United States have led to a close study of legislation. In no other country is the process of making laws so thoroughly mastered, or parliamentary law so generally understood.

Bills.—The process of enacting a law, from its introduction to its final approval, is an intricate and interesting study. Until its passage and final approval, a measure is called either a *bill* or a *resolution*.

Bills and resolutions are very similar, the latter usually being simpler, and beginning with the words, "Be it resolved" or simply "Resolved," while the former begin with the words, "Be it enacted." A joint resolution as well as a bill requires the concur-

rence of both houses of a legislative assembly to make it a law.

Introduction.—The introduction of a bill is the first presentation of it to a legislative body for action. This is usually done by asking “leave” of the body, either orally or in writing, to bring the measure before it. This leave to present is rarely if ever refused.

The rules require that after its introduction it shall be three times read aloud before its passage. These three readings do not refer to readings for information as to its provisions. The constitutions of nearly all States require that the three readings shall be on three different days; but in most of them this rule may be suspended by a two thirds, three fourths, four fifths, or unanimous vote, the requisite majority varying in different States.

Committees.—When a bill or resolution is introduced, it is usual to refer it to a committee for a critical consideration. A *committee* usually consists of from three to thirteen members, of whom the first named is usually chairman, presumably selected for their knowledge of the subjects to come before them.

A *standing committee* lasts during the entire session. Most legislative bodies have from twenty to forty standing committees.

A *special* or *select committee* is raised for a special purpose, and is usually adjourned when its report is made.

A *committee of the whole* consists of all the members of a body sitting as a committee. In committees of the whole the regular presiding officer usually vacates the chair, calling some other member of the body to act as chairman. The principal part of the

work of a legislative body is perfected by its committees. They discuss the merits and demerits of bills, and perfect such as, in their judgment, should pass.

Reports.—The committee to whom a bill has been referred critically examines it, and usually reports it to the body, either *favorably* or *unfavorably*, recommending that it should pass or should not pass. If the members of a committee are equally or nearly equally divided as to the merits of the bill, it may be reported without an expression of opinion.

When important bills are reported by a committee they are usually discussed by the members of the body. The debate on the measure usually brings out the reasons for, and those against, its passage. Many bills are several times recommitted—that is, again referred to a committee—before their passage.

In some legislative bodies, especially in the Congress of the United States, a great many bills are *pigeon-holed* by committees; that is, are filed away and never reported. The reports of the committees, whether favorable or unfavorable, are usually adopted by the body, and therefore have an important bearing upon legislation.

Amendments.—In most legislative bodies a bill may be amended at the pleasure of the majority, before it is read the third time. Amendments are made for the purpose of perfecting the measure. A bill may be amended by striking out some of its provisions, by striking out and inserting, or by inserting.

A bill passed by one house of a legislature may be amended by the other house, but, if amended, must be returned with the amendment to the house in

which it originated, in order that the amendment may be considered. If one house amends and the other refuses to accept, the bill is often referred to a *conference committee* of members of both houses. If this does not secure agreement, and both adhere to their original action, the bill fails.

Passage.—When a bill passes the house in which it originated, the clerk transmits and reports it to the other house for action. The house to which it is transmitted may pass it without commitment, but usually refers it to a committee, and, when reported, may pass it or reject it, or amend it and return it with the amendment to the house in which it originated.

When passed by both houses, the bill is engrossed—that is, rewritten without blots or erasures—and transmitted to the President or governor, as the case may be, for his approval. If approved and signed, or if not returned within a fixed time, the bill becomes a law. If vetoed, it must be again considered by both bodies, and is lost unless again passed by each, and in Congress and in many States by a two thirds vote.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. Obtain from any convenient source and present in the recitation a sample of a bill, and also of a resolution.
2. Why should a bill have three separate readings on three different days?
3. Why is the report of a committee generally adopted by the body?
4. Why are chairmanships of committees usually much sought after in legislative bodies?
5. Present in the recitation a copy of the report of a legislative committee upon some subject.

CHAPTER XXII.

REVENUE AND TAXATION.

Revenue.—The regulation of revenue and taxation is one of the most important and difficult questions of government. One of the wisest of modern statesmen has said that the management of finance *is* government.

Government, whatever its form, is an intricate and expensive machine, and therefore sure and ample sources of revenue are as necessary to it as blood is to the human body. The necessary expenses of a local community, such as a village, a city, or a county, are heavy; while those of a State are immense, and those of a nation almost beyond conception. These expenses must be promptly met, or the government becomes bankrupt, lacking in respect, without power to enforce its rights even among its own people, and finally ceases to exist.

Taxation.—The chief source of revenue in all governments is taxation. A *tax* is a portion of private property taken by the government for public purposes. *Taxation*, the act of laying taxes, is regarded as the highest function of government. It is also one of the most delicate, because it touches the people directly, and is therefore frequently the cause of discontent among the masses.

The government makes no direct return to the

citizen for the taxes it exacts, and in this respect only does taxation differ from the exercise of the right of eminent domain. How much revenue must be raised? what articles should be taxed? what should be the rate of taxation? are questions that concern every government.

As a person may be at the same time a citizen of a village, a township, a county, a State, and the United States, so he may, during the same year, pay a separate tax to each of these five governments.

Necessity of Taxation.—Taxation is one of the necessary burdens of society. A government as well as an individual must have money to pay its expenses, and the principal part, if not all, of this money must be raised by taxation of one kind or another. Men may differ as to the kind and the rate of taxation, but taxes must be paid in order that government may exist. The tax payer receives no immediate return for his taxes, but has a *constant* return in the way of protection to life, liberty, and property, the enjoyment of public conveniences, and the improvement of society.

By means of taxes each person bears his part in the cost of maintaining the social compact. He gives up a portion of his property in order that what remains may be the more secure and valuable, and that he may enjoy many other blessings that would otherwise be impossible. Although the rate is often high, even higher than necessary, it is safe to say that every tax payer of the country receives from the government more than he contributes by taxation.

Taxes are direct or indirect.

Direct Taxes.—A *direct tax* is levied directly at a given rate upon property or polls. Taxes levied by villages, towns, townships, cities, counties, and States are for the most part direct taxes.

A *poll tax* is levied upon the polls, or heads, of the male inhabitants who have attained a certain age, usually twenty-one years.

A *property tax*, as the name indicates, is levied upon property. Property is of two kinds, real and personal.

Real property, usually called *real estate*, consists of lands and buildings.

Personal property is that which can be moved from place to place, and includes everything that a person can own except real estate.

In all systems of taxation, much real estate, such as churches, cemeteries, tombs, colleges, universities, charitable institutions, and public buildings of the State and the United States, is exempt from payment of taxes.

Five times in its history—namely, in 1798, 1813, 1815, 1816, and 1861—the United States levied a direct tax upon the people, but in each case the law was in force but a single year. From 1861 to 1871 there was also an *income tax*; that is, a tax of a given per cent. upon all annual incomes that exceeded a certain amount.

Indirect Taxes.—An *indirect tax* is assessed upon the property of one person, but is indirectly paid by another. The owner of the property at the time of assessment pays the tax to the government, but a

part or all of the tax is ultimately paid by the consumer of the goods. All taxes now levied by the national government are indirect.

The indirect taxes levied by the national government are *customs*, or *duties*, and *internal revenue*.

Customs, or Duties.—*Customs*, or *duties*, are taxes levied upon certain goods imported from foreign countries. The Constitution prohibits the taxation of exports.

The schedule or list of articles taxed and of duties to be paid is called the *tariff*. Custom dues are collected by officers of the national government at the custom-houses, located at the ports of entry, usually, but not always, on or near the sea-coast. By far the larger portion of the national revenue is derived from customs.

Internal Revenue.—*Internal revenue*, sometimes called *excise*, is a tax levied upon certain articles produced in this country, such as tobacco and spirituous liquors. It is collected by officers of the national government, called collectors, stationed in different parts of the country.

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. Name some of the items of expense in village government.
2. In township government.
3. In city government.
4. In county government.
5. In State government.
6. In national government.
7. What is the rate of property taxation in this country?
8. What is the rate in this State?
9. Where is the nearest custom-house?

CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES.

PREAMBLE.

WE, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

ARTICLE I. LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT.

SECTION I. *Congress in General.*

All legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

SECTION II. *House of Representatives.*

Clause 1. The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several states ; and the electors in each state shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State Legislature.

Clause 2. No person shall be a representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty-five years, and been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that state in which he shall be chosen.

Clause 3. Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several states which may be included within this Union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each state shall have at least one representative ; and until such enumeration shall be made, the state of New Hampshire shall be entitled to choose three, Massachusetts eight, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations one, Connecticut five, New York six, New Jersey four, Pennsylvania eight, Delaware one, Maryland six, Virginia ten, North Carolina five, South Carolina five, and Georgia three.

Clause 4. When vacancies happen in the representation from any state, the executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

Clause 5. The House of Representatives shall choose their speaker and other officers, and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

SECTION III. *Senate.*

Clause 1. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two senators from each state, chosen by the Legislature thereof for six years, and each senator shall have one vote.

Clause 2. Immediately after they shall be assembled in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided, as equally as may be, into three classes. The seats of the senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year, of the second class at the expiration of the fourth year, and of the third class at the expiration of the sixth year, so that one-third may be chosen every second year ; and if vacancies happen, by resignation or otherwise, during the recess of the Legislature of any state, the executive thereof may make temporary appointments until the next meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

Clause 3. No person shall be a senator who shall not have attained to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that state for which he shall be chosen.

Clause 4. The Vice-president of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no vote, unless they be equally divided.

Clause 5. The Senate shall choose their other officers, and also a president pro tempore, in the absence of the Vice-president, or when he shall exercise the office of President of the United States.

Clause 6. The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the chief justice shall preside ; and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

Clause 7. Judgment in cases of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust, or profit under the United States ; but the party convicted shall, nevertheless, be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment according to law.

SECTION IV. *Both Houses.*

Clause 1. The times, places, and manner of holding elections for senators and representatives shall be prescribed in each state by the Legislature thereof ; but the Congress may at any time, by law, make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing senators.

Clause 2. The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

SECTION V. *The Houses separately.*

Clause 1. Each house shall be the judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall

constitute a quorum to do business ; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner and under such penalties as each house may provide.

Clause 2. Each house may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behavior, and, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

Clause 3. Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may in their judgment require secrecy ; and the yeas and nays of the members of either house, on any question, shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

Clause 4. Neither house during the session of Congress shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two houses shall be sitting.

SECTION VI. *Disabilities of Members.*

Clause 1. The senators and representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the treasury of the United States. They shall in all cases, except treason, felony, and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective houses, and in going to and returning from the same ; and for any speech or debate in either house, they shall not be questioned in any other place.

Clause 2. No senator or representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased, during such time ; and no person holding any office under the United States shall be a member of either house during his continuance in office.

SECTION VII. *Mode of passing Laws.*

Clause 1. All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives ; but the Senate may propose or concur with amendments, as on other bills.

Clause 2. Every bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate shall, before it become a law, be presented to the President of the United States ; if he approve, he shall sign it ; but if not, he shall return it, with his objections, to that house in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If, after such reconsideration two-thirds of that house shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other house, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two-thirds of that house, it shall become a law. But in all such cases the votes of both houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal of each house respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been

presented to him, the same shall be a law in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their adjournment prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law.

Clause 3. Every order, resolution, or vote to which the concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States ; and before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him, or, being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two-thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

SECTION VIII. *Powers granted to Congress.*

The Congress shall have power—

Clause 1. To lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts, and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defense and general welfare of the United States ; but all duties, imposts and excises shall be uniform throughout the United States ;

Clause 2. To borrow money on the credit of the United States ;

Clause 3. To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several states, and with the Indian tribes ;

Clause 4. To establish a uniform rule of naturalization and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies, throughout the United States ;

Clause 5. To coin money, regulate the value thereof and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures ;

Clause 6. To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States ;

Clause 7. To establish post-offices and post-roads ;

Clause 8. To promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries ;

Clause 9. To constitute tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court ;

Clause 10. To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offenses against the law of nations ;

Clause 11. To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water ;

Clause 12. To raise and support armies ; but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years ;

Clause 13. To provide and maintain a navy ;

Clause 14. To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces ;

Clause 15. To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions ;

Clause 16. To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the states respectively the appointment of the officers and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress ;

Clause 17. To exercise exclusive legislation, in all cases whatsoever, over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by cession of

particular states and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of the government of the United States, and to exercise like authority over all places purchased, by the consent of the Legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dock-yards, and other needful buildings ; and

Clause 18. To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this Constitution in the government of the United States, or in any department or officer thereof.

SECTION IX. *Powers denied to the United States.*

Clause 1. The migration or importation of such persons as any of the states now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight ; but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

Clause 2. The privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus* shall not be suspended unless when, in cases of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it.

Clause 3. No bill of attainder, or ex-post-facto law, shall be passed.

Clause 4. No capitation or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration herein before directed to be taken.

Clause 5. No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any state.

Clause 6. No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one state over those of another ; nor shall vessels bound to or from one state be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties in another.

Clause 7. No money shall be drawn from the treasury but in consequence of appropriations made by law ; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

Clause 8. No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States ; and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title of any kind whatever, from any king, prince, or foreign state.

SECTION X. *Powers denied to the States.*

Clause 1. No state shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation ; grant letters of marque and reprisal ; coin money ; emit bills of credit ; make any thing but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts ; pass any bill of attainder, ex-post-facto law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts ; or grant any title of nobility.

Clause 2. No state shall, without the consent of the Congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws ; and the net produce of all duties and imposts laid by any state on imports or exports shall be for the use of the treasury of the United States ; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress.

Clause 3. No state shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops or ships of war in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another state or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

ARTICLE II. EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT.

SECTION I. *President and Vice-president.*

Clause 1. The executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and, together with the Vice-president, chosen for the same term, be elected as follows :

Clause 2. Each state shall appoint, in such manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the state may be entitled in the Congress ; but no senator or representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an elector.

[*Clause 3.* The electors shall meet in their respective states, and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves. And they shall make a list of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each ; which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit, sealed, to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed ; and if there be more than one who have such majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately choose by ballot one of them for President ; and if no person have a majority, then, from the five highest on the list, the said House shall in like manner choose the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote, a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the states, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of the President, the person having the greatest number of votes of the electors shall be the Vice-president. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the Senate shall choose from them by ballot the Vice-president.*]

Clause 4. The Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors, and the day on which they shall give their votes, which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

Clause 5. No person except a natural-born citizen, or a citizen of

* Altered by the 12th Amendment. See page 217.

the United States at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President ; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

Clause 6. In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice-president ; and the Congress may by law provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the President and Vice-president, declaring what officer shall then act as President ; and such officer shall act accordingly, until the disability be removed, or a President shall be elected.

Clause 7. The President shall, at stated times, receive for his services a compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States, or any of them.

Clause 8. Before he enter on the execution of his office, he shall take the following oath or affirmation :

“I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States.”

SECTION II. *Powers of the President.*

Clause 1. The President shall be commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the United States and of the militia of the several states, when called into the actual service of the United States ; he may require the opinion in writing of the principal officer in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices ; and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offenses against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

Clause 2. He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the senators present concur ; and he shall nominate, and by and with the advice and consent of the Senate shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, judges of the Supreme Court, and all other officers of the United States, whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law ; but the Congress may by law vest the appointment of such inferior officers as they think proper in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

Clause 3. The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Senate, by granting commissions, which shall expire at the end of their next session.

SECTION III. *Duties of the President.*

He shall, from time to time, give to the Congress information of the state of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such meas-

ures as he shall judge necessary and expedient ; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses, or either of them ; and in case of disagreement between them, with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper ; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers ; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

SECTION IV. *Impeachment of the President.*

The President, Vice-president, and all civil officers of the United States, shall be removed from office on impeachment for and conviction of treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

ARTICLE III. JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT.

SECTION I. *United States Courts.*

The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges, both of the supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behavior; and shall, at stated times, receive for their services a compensation, which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

SECTION II. *Jurisdiction of the United States Courts.*

Clause 1. The judicial power shall extend to all cases in law and equity arising under this Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority ; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls ; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction ; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party ; to controversies between two or more states ; between a state and citizens of another state ; between citizens of different states ; between citizens of the same state claiming lands under grants of different states ; and between a state, or the citizens thereof, and foreign states, citizens, or subjects.*

Clause 2. In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a state shall be party, the Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned, the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions, and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

Clause 3. The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury ; and such trial shall be held in the state where the said crimes shall have been committed ; but when not committed

* Altered by the 11th Amendment. See page 216.

within any state, the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

SECTION III. *Treason.*

Clause 1. Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

Clause 2. The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason ; but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood, or forfeiture, except during the life of the person attainted.

ARTICLE IV.

SECTION I. *State Records.*

Full faith and credit shall be given in each state to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other state. And the Congress may, by general laws, prescribe the manner in which such acts, records, and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

SECTION II. *Privileges of Citizens, etc.*

Clause 1. The citizens of each state shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several states.

Clause 2. A person charged in any state with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice and be found in another state, shall, on demand of the executive authority of the state from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the state having jurisdiction of the crime.

Clause 3. No person held to service or labor in one state, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service, or labor, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labor may be due.

SECTION III. *New States and Territories.*

Clause 1. New states may be admitted by the Congress into this Union, but no new state shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other state ; nor any state be formed by the junction of two or more states, or parts of states, without the consent of the Legislatures of the states concerned, as well as of the Congress.

Clause 2. The Congress shall have power to dispose of, and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States ; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States or of any particular state.

SECTION IV. *Guarantee to the States.*

The United States shall guarantee to every state in this Union a republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion ; and, on application of the Legislature, or of the executive (when the Legislature can not be convened), against domestic violence.

ARTICLE V. POWER OF AMENDMENT.

The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, or, on the application of the Legislatures of two-thirds of the several states, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which, in either case, shall be valid to all intents and purposes, as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three-fourths of the several states, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress ; provided, that no amendment which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the ninth section of the first Article ; and that no state, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate.

ARTICLE VI. PUBLIC DEBT, SUPREMACY OF THE CONSTITUTION, OATH OF OFFICE, RELIGIOUS TEST.

Clause 1. All debts contracted and engagements entered into before the adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution as under the Confederation.

Clause 2. This Constitution, and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof, and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land ; and the judges in every state shall be bound thereby, any thing in the Constitution or laws of any state to the contrary notwithstanding.

Clause 3. The senators and representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several state Legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several states, shall be bound by oath or affirmation to support this Constitution ; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.

ARTICLE VII. RATIFICATION OF THE CONSTITUTION.

The ratification of the Conventions of nine states shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution between the states so ratifying the same.

Done in Convention, by the unanimous consent of the states present, the seventeenth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-seven, and of the Independence of the

United States of America the twelfth. In witness whereof, we have hereunto subscribed our names.

GEORGE WASHINGTON, *President and Deputy from Virginia.*

New Hampshire.—John Langdon, Nicholas Gilman.

Massachusetts.—Nathaniel Gorham, Rufus King.

Connecticut.—W m. Samuel Johnson, Roger Sherman.

New York.—Alexander Hamilton.

New Jersey.—William Livingston, William Patterson, David Brearley, Jonathan Dayton.

Pennsylvania.—Benjamin Franklin, Robert Morris, Thomas Fitzsimons, James Wilson, Thomas Mifflin, George Clymer, Jared Ingersoll, Gouverneur Morris.

Delaware.—George Read, John Dickinson, Jacob Broom, Gunning Bedford, Jr., Richard Bassett.

Maryland.—James M'Henry, Daniel Carroll, Daniel of St. Tho. Jenifer.

Virginia.—John Blair, James Madison, Jr.

North Carolina.—William Blount, Hugh Williamson, Richard Dobbs Spaight.

South Carolina.—John Rutledge, Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, Pierce Butler.

Georgia.—William Few, Abraham Baldwin.

Attest,

WILLIAM JACKSON, *Secretary.*

AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION.

ARTICLE I. *Freedom of Religion, etc.*

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the government for a redress of grievances.

ARTICLE II. *Right to bear Arms.*

A well-regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free state, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed.

ARTICLE III. *Quartering Soldiers on Citizens.*

No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner; nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

ARTICLE IV. *Search Warrants.*

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated; and no warrants shall issue but upon probable cause, sup-

ported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

ARTICLE V. *Trial for Crime, etc.*

No person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia when in actual service in time of war or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offense to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled, in any criminal case, to be a witness against himself; nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.

ARTICLE VI. *Rights of accused Persons.*

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the state and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor; and to have the assistance of counsel for his defense.

ARTICLE VII. *Suits at Common Law.*

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved; and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the United States than according to the rules of the common law.

ARTICLE VIII. *Excessive Bail.*

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

ARTICLE IX.

The enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

ARTICLE X.

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the states, are reserved to the states respectively or to the people.

ARTICLE XI.

The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States by citizens of another state, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign state.

ARTICLE XII. *Mode of choosing the President and Vice-president.*

Clause 1. The electors shall meet in their respective states, and vote by ballot for President and Vice-president, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same state with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-president; and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice-president, and of the number of votes for each, which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit, sealed, to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate; the President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted; the person having the greatest number of votes for President shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers, not exceeding three, on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately by ballot the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by states, the representation from each state having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the states, and a majority of all the states shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President, whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-president shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President.

Clause 2. The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-president shall be the Vice-president, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed, and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list the Senate shall choose the Vice-president; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice.

Clause 3. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-president of the United States.

ARTICLE XIII.

SECTION 1. Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

SECTION 2. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

ARTICLE XIV.

SECTION 1. All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United

States and of the state wherein they reside. No state shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any state deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law, nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

SECTION 2. Representatives shall be apportioned among the several states according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each state, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice-president of the United States, representatives in Congress, the executive and judicial officers of a state, or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such state, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such state.

SECTION 3. No person shall be a senator or representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice-president, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any state, who, having previously taken an oath, as a member of Congress, or as an Officer of the United States, or as a member of any State Legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any state, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may, by a vote of two-thirds of each house, remove such disability.

SECTION 4. The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any state shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations, and claims shall be held illegal and void.

SECTION 5. The Congress shall have power to enforce by appropriate legislation the provisions of this article.

ARTICLE XV.

SECTION 1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any state on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

SECTION 2. The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

INDEX.

- Absolute monarchy, 159.
Academy, naval, 142.
Accused, rights of, 74.
Actions, 171.
Adjutant general, 84, 140.
 functions of, 89.
Administrators, 54.
Admiralty courts, 171.
Agriculture, commissioner of, 84, 89.
Alaska, 96.
Aldermen, board of, 61.
Aliens, 105.
Alternate delegates, 194.
Amendments, 199.
Appropriation by State, 67.
Area of counties, 49.
Aristocracy, 159, 160.
Arizona, 96.
Assembly—general or legislative, 177.
Assessor, authority of, 61.
 duties of, 67.
 of township, 43, 44.
Attorney, 174.
 county, 49.
 duties of, 50.
 general, 88.
Auditor, township, 45.
Australian ballot-system, 176, 179, 184.
Ballot, 176.
 blanket, 180, 181.
 box, 176, 177.
 forms of, 183.
 individual, 180.
 in Indiana, 183, 187.
 in Louisville, 183, 185.
 in Mass., 183, 186.
 official, 180, 182.
 secret, 179, 182.
 voting by, 176.
Bank inspectors, 90.
 national, 138.
Bargaining and trading, 183.
Beat, the, 28, 30.
Bill, 197, 199.
 of rights, 68, 72.
 of attainder, 197, 200.
 true, 173.
Blind, voting of the, 182.
Board of aldermen, 61.
 of education, 61.
Board of pardons, 86.
 of public works, 61.
 of supervisors, 50.
Boroughs, 57.
Bribery, 177, 182.
Buildings, county, 49.
Bureau of construction and repair, 142.
 of equipment 141
 of medicine and surgery, 142.
 of navigation, 141.
 of ordnance, 141.
 of supplies and accounts, 142.
 of steam engineering, 142.
 of yards and docks, 141.
Bureau of navy department, 141.
 of treasury department, 136.
 of war department, 140.
By-laws, township, 42.
Cabinet, presidential, 132, 149.
Cadet, 141.
Campaign, 194.
Candidates, 176, 190.
Canvass, 177.
Cases, 171.
Causes, civil, 171.
 criminal, 172.
Census, 121.
Challenge, 173.
Chaplain, 123.
Charges, 172.
Chief of engraving and printing, 139.
 of bureau of statistics, 138.
 of fire department, 62.
 of ordnance, 145.
 of police, 62.
Children, 22, 23.
 rights of, 22.
 duties of, 23.
Circuit clerk, 54.
 court, 152.
 court of appeals, 152.
Citizen, 67-69.
 duties of, 17.
 naturalization of, 102, 168.
 of civil district, 32, 33.
 duties of, 33.
 rights of, 32.
 of township, 38, 40.
 duties of, 39, 40.
 rights of, 38.

- Citizen, rights of, 32, 60.
 Citizenship, 38.
 City council, 61.
 court, 61.
 election, 61.
 engineer, 61.
 government, 60.
 incorporation, 58.
 institution, 59.
 judge, 62.
 officers, 61, 62.
 physician, 62.
 solicitor, 61.
 wards, 59.
 Civil district, 27, 36.
 government, 159.
 Civil law, 170.
 rights, 163, 165.
 unit, 28.
 unit, classes of, 30.
 Clerks, 57, 174, 176.
 chief of Senate, 81.
 circuit, 54.
 common pleas, 49.
 of county, 41, 49, 52, 53.
 of township, 43.
 Collection of taxes, 45.
 Collector of city, 61, 62.
 of county, 54.
 of township, 45.
 of village, 57, 58.
 Commander-in-chief, 130.
 Commerce, regulation of, 113.
 Commercial law, 171.
 Commissary general, 140.
 Commissioner, 135.
 of agriculture, 84.
 county, 50.
 court, 173.
 of general land office, 144.
 of Indian affairs, 145.
 of internal revenue, 138.
 of labor, 90.
 land, 84, 90.
 of patents, 145.
 of pensions, 144.
 railway, 84, 90.
 of internal revenue, 138.
 school, 49.
 of statistics, 90.
 street, 61, 62.
 township, 44, 49.
 Committee, 190.
 conference, 200.
 county, 191.
 district, 191.
 executive, 191.
 national, 192, 194.
 special, 198.
 standing, 198.
 Common law, 170.
 Communal district, 30.
 Computation of sentence, 87.
 Comptroller, 87.
 in U. S. government, 137.
 Comptroller of currency, 138.
 Congress, acts of, 65.
 forbidden powers, 117.
 member of, 111, 112.
 power of, 110, 117.
 representation in, 95.
 Congressional districts, 191.
 Constable, district, 33.
 duties of, 35.
 election and term, 35.
 township, 43, 45.
 Consuls, 135.
 Constitution, 205-218.
 amendments to, 107, 215.
 formation of, 106.
 nature of, 105.
 Constitution of European countries, 70.
 of State, 69.
 necessity for, 106.
 ratification of, 99.
 value of, 71.
 Conventions, 192, 194.
 Copyright, 114, 145.
 Coroner, 49.
 duties of, 53.
 inquest, 54.
 in township, 46.
 Corporation, 166.
 municipal, 56.
 Corruption, 177.
 Council, city, 61, 62.
 common, 61.
 Councilman, 42, 57.
 Counterfeiting, 114.
 County, the, 48-55.
 area, 49.
 attorney, 51.
 auditor, 52.
 buildings, 49.
 clerk, 52.
 convention, 193.
 court-house, 49.
 executive department, 51.
 formation, 48.
 government, 49.
 infirmary, 50.
 jail, 49.
 judge, 54, 55.
 legislative department, 50.
 officers, 49.
 power, 48.
 property, 50.
 public affairs, 49.
 purposes, 48.
 sheriff, 51.
 superintendent of schools, 44.
 surveyor, 53.
 Court-house, 49, 50.
 Court, jurisdiction of, 151.
 of claims, 153.
 officers of, 155, 173, 174.
 supreme, 151.
 United States, 149.
 of appeals, U. S. circuit, 152.
 U. S. district, 153.

- Court-martial, 171.
- Declaration of Independence, 65.
- Deeds, 49, 53.
- Defendant, 172.
- Democracy, 159, 161.
- Department of agriculture, 147.
of commerce and labor, 147.
executive, of county, 51.
of State, 84.
of territory, 94.
fire, 59.
government, 72.
interior, 144-146.
judicial, 49, 92, 149, 196.
of justice, 146, 147.
legislative, of county, 80.
of State, 77.
of territory, 94.
navy, 141, 142.
post office, 142-144.
State, 133.
township, 40, 41.
treasury, 136-139.
war, 139-141.
- Despotism, 175.
- Diplomatic service, 134.
- Direct taxes, 202, 203.
- Director infirmary, 54.
of mint, 139.
school, 43, 44.
- Disfranchisement, 177.
- Disorder, 179.
- District-attorney, 155.
- District, civil, 27.
clerk, 54.
communal, 30.
election, 29.
magisterial, 29.
marshal, 155.
militia, 29.
reporter, 155.
school, 21, 28.
- Duties, 204.
citizen's, 33.
civil, 163.
industrial, 165.
moral, 166.
of children, 22.
of family, 19.
of parents, 23.
political, 167.
- Education, board of, 61.
of child, 27.
- Election act, 179.
district, 29.
judges of, 42.
of county officers, 50.
of justices, 93.
precinct, 29, 30.
presidential, 126, 127.
returns, 87.
- Electoral college, 127.
vote, 128.
- Electors, choice of, 115.
- Electric light, 59.
- Enabling act, 65.
- Engineer, city, 61.
chief, 140.
county, 53.
ordnance, 140.
State, 90.
- Enrolled bills, 200.
- Envoys extraordinary, 134.
- Examiner of state, 90.
- Examining trial, 34.
- Exercise, 204.
- Executive department of county, 49.
of State, 84.
of territory, 94.
of United States, 125-148.
function of civil district, 31.
- Expenditure in county, 52.
- Family, 17-20.
definition of, 18.
duties of members of, 19.
officers, 19.
members of, 18.
powers of officers, 19.
purposes of, 18.
responsibilities, 19.
rights of members, 19.
- Fence-viewers, 45.
- Field-driver, 45.
- Finance, 60.
- Fire department, chief of, 62.
- Freedom of assembly, 73.
of conscience, 73.
of press, 73.
of speech, 73.
- Gas-works, 59.
- General assembly, 77.
- General, adjutant, 84, 140.
attorney, 88.
commissary, 140.
inspector, 140.
quartermaster, 140.
surgeon, 140.
surveyor, 140.
- Government, 157-162.
departments, 77.
duties toward, 69.
economy of, 61.
functions, 58, 59.
national, 98, 99.
origin of, 157, 158.
purposes of, 100.
school, 23-26.
State, 77.
Territory, 96.
varieties, 17, 159.
- Governor of State, 85.
of Territory, 94.
powers and duties, 85, 86.
- Grand jurors, 172, 177.
- Guardians, appointment of, 54.

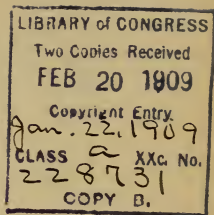
- Habeas corpus, 117.
 Hereditary monarchy, 160.
 House of congress, 110.
 of delegates, 78.
 of representatives, 81, 121, 122.
 Hundred, the, 28, 30.
 Immigration commission, 90.
 Impeachment, 82.
 Inauguration, presidential, 128.
 Income tax, 203.
 Indiana ballot, 184, 187.
 Indian Territory, 96.
 Indictment, 172, 173.
 Individual ballot, 184.
 Industrial rights, 165.
 Inquest, coroner's, 54.
 Inspector-general, 140.
 of bank, 90.
 Instruction, public superintendent of, 89.
 Insurance commissioners, 84, 89.
 Interior department, 144.
 Internal revenue, 204.
 International law, 170.
 Intimidation, 179.
 Jail, county, 49.
 Jailer, 54.
 Journal of house, 78.
 Judge, 171-173, 176.
 advocate-general, 140.
 appointment of, 93.
 county, 49, 50.
 district, 94.
 probate, 49, 55.
 supreme court, 92.
 surrogate, 49.
 Judicial department of State, 191.
 of U. S., 149.
 district, 191.
 Judiciary, functions of, 92.
 Jurisdiction of courts, 149.
 of supreme court, 151.
 Jurors, 173.
 in township, 42.
 Jury, 122, 123.
 Justice, 163-168.
 of county, 50.
 of peace, 33, 34.
 precinct, 30.
 of township, 45, 46.
 Labor commissioners, 90.
 Land commissioners, 84-90.
 Law and liberty, 169-174.
 Law, enactment of, 79, 197.
 execution of, 84.
 ex post facto, 118.
 forbidden, 74.
 indexing, 87.
 in township, 42.
 making, 77.
 of nations, 170.
 of Territory, 95.
 Legislation, 197-200.
 in county, 54.
 Legislative department of county, 49, 50.
 power of presiding, 131.
 State, 77.
 Territory, 94.
 Legislative department of township, 44.
 of county, 50.
 of school, 24.
 of State, 77.
 of U. S., 110.
 Legislature, 77.
 Letters of marque, 114.
 Liberty, 169.
 Librarian, State, 90.
 Territory, 94.
 Licenses, 53, 54.
 Lieutenant-governor, 78, 84, 87.
 Louisville ballot, 183, 185.
 Magisterial district, 29.
 Marshal of village, 52.
 Martial law, 171.
 Massachusetts ballot, 183, 186.
 Mayor, 57, 61.
 Members of congress, 111.
 of family, 19.
 of school district, 22.
 Ministers, 134, 135.
 Ministerial officers, 35, 45, 174.
 Militia, 115.
 district, 29, 30.
 Military academy, 145.
 government, 159.
 Mint, 138.
 Monarchy, 159.
 Money, coining of, 114.
 Moral law, 170.
 rights and duties, 166, 167.
 Mortgages, 49, 53.
 Municipal corporations, 56, 63.
 National committees, 191.
 convention, 191, 193, 194.
 government, 98, 99.
 legislation, 189.
 Naturalization, 102.
 Naval academy, 142.
 New Jersey ballot, 184.
 New Mexico, 96.
 Nominations, 194, 195.
 Officers, appointment of, 84.
 city, 61.
 civil district, 33.
 election, 54.
 election of, 176.
 house of representatives, 81.
 interior, 123.
 ministerial, 35.
 of family, 19, 20.
 powers of, 19.
 post-office, 143, 144.
 school, 24.
 of senate, 81.

- Officers of Territory**, 94.
 township, 41.
 treasury, 136.
 of United States Court, 155, 156.
- Official ballots**, 184.
- Oklahoma**, 96.
- Oligarchy**, 160.
- Oral instruction**, 57.
- Ordinances**, 42.
- Organization act**, 94.
- Overseers**, 54.
- Papers**, 49.
- Pardons**, 131.
- Parents, rights and duties of**, 23
- Parish**, 48.
- Parliamentary law**, 171.
- Parties**, 189-196.
- Party committees**, 190, 191.
 conventions, 190, 191.
 machinery, 189, 191.
- Passports**, 133.
- Patents**, 144, 145.
- Patriarchy**, 160.
- Patronage of president**, 132.
- Paymaster**, 140.
- Penalties**, 177.
- Pensions**, 144.
- Personal property**, 203.
- Petit jury**, 172.
- Piracy**, 114.
- Plaintiff**, 172.
- Plantations**, 30.
- Platforms**, 126, 194.
- Police, chief**, 62.
 court, 61.
- Political conventions**, 192.
 parties, 189.
- Polling list**, 176.
 place, 176, 177, 180.
 in district, 31.
- Poll-tax**, 39, 44, 203.
- Poor, support of**, 54.
- Postmaster**, 123.
- Post office**, 114.
 bureau, 143.
 department, 142.
- Popular vote**, 128.
- Porto Rico**, 97.
- Poundkeeper**, 45.
- Powers of State**, 79.
- Precinct election**, 29, 30.
 justice's, 30.
- President**, 125, 129, 130, 190, 193.
 cabinet of, 132.
 powers of, 108.
- Presidential election**, 189.
- Press, freedom of**, 72.
- Primary elections**, 95.
- Privateers**, 115.
- Private property**, 72.
- Private tax**, 203.
- Privilege of State**, 78.
- Probate judge**, 54, 55.
- Proceedings, legal**, 174.
- Property tax**, 203.
- Qualifications of State**, 78.
- Quartermaster-general**, 140.
- Railway commissioners**, 90.
- Real property tax**, 203.
 estate tax, 203.
- Recorder**, 58.
 county, 53.
- Register, county**, 53.
 of land office, 84, 90.
- Representative democracy**, 161.
 districts, 191.
 duties, 78.
 house of, 81.
- Reprieves**, 86, 131.
- Reprisal**, 114.
- Republic**, 161, 163.
- Republican principles**, 72.
- Residence, official, of president**, 128.
- Revenue and taxation**, 201, 204.
 collection of, 52, 88, 136.
- Rights**, 163, 171.
 natural, 27.
 of accused, 74.
 of eminent domain, 166.
 of private property, 164.
 political, 175.
- School**, 21, 26.
 appointment of officers, 24.
 children, 22, 23.
 definition and purpose of, 21.
 directors, 43, 44, 51.
 district, 28.
 formation of, 21.
 functions of, 22.
 government, 23, 27.
 members, 22.
 position of, 28.
 power of teacher of, 25.
 rights of, 22.
 teacher, 25.
- Secret ballot**, 179.
- Secretary of state**, 87.
 of territory, 94.
 of treasury, 136.
- Security, personal**, 72.
- Selectmen**, 42.
- Senate**, 81, 119.
- Senator**, 110.
- Senatorial districts**, 191.
- Sessions of congress**, 131.
- Sheriff**, 49, 174, 177.
- Shire town**, 49.
- Society**, 158, 165, 166.
- Social rights**, 165, 166.
- Solicitor**, 158, 166, 167.
 city, 61.
 general, 146.
 of treasury, 139.
- Speaker**, 81, 82.
- Speech, freedom of**, 157.
- State**, 64-97.
 administration of, 116.
 engineer, 70

- State examiner, 90.
 librarian, 90.
 officers, 84.
 secretary of, 87.
 subdivisions of, 48.
 teachers' institute, 89.
 Statistics, commissioner of, 90.
 Statute law, 170.
 Suffrage and elections, 175-178.
 rights of, 39.
 Suits, 171, 174.
 civil, 54.
 Superintendent of banking, 90.
 of coast survey, 138.
 Superintendent of elections, 51.
 of poor, 54.
 of public instruction, 89.
 Supervisor, 43, 44.
 Supreme court, 92, 150.
 Surveyor, 53.
 general, 90.
 county, 49, 53.
 Tariff, 204.
 Taxation, 79, 201, 202.
 Taxes, 52, 53, 202, 203.
 collection of, 35, 43, 45.
 income, 203.
 indirect, 202.
 Teachers, 25, 26.
 duties of, 25.
 powers of, 25, 26.
 Territory, 65, 94, 95, 96.
 Theocracy, 160.
 Tipstaff, 174.
 Town (see Township), 29, 30, 37-47.
 meetings, 41.
 Township, or town, 37-47.
 assessor, 43, 44.
 citizens of, 38.
 clerk, 43.
 collector, 45.
 commissioner, 44.
 constable, 43, 45.
 councilmen, 42.
 governmental functions of, 37.
 Township, purposes, 38.
 selectmen, 42.
 supervisor, 43, 44.
 treasurer, 43.
 Treason, 86.
 Treasurer, city, 61.
 Treasurer, county, 52.
 township, 43.
 village, 57, 58.
 Treasury department, 136-139.
 Treaties, 120, 131.
 Trials, 171, 172.
 by jury, 173.
 Trustees, 57.
 of township, 42.
 duties of, 42.
 Unit, the civil, 28-31.
 United States, 98-156.
 circuit courts, 152.
 circuit court of appeals, 152.
 district court, 153.
 formation of, 99.
 jurisdiction of courts, 149.
 supreme court, 150.
 Veto, 86.
 Vice-president, 125, 190, 193, 194.
 Village, 56, 57.
 Voters, 29, 32, 33, 39, 60, 67, 68, 175, 182.
 Voting, 175, 176, 181, 183.
 War, declaration of, 114.
 Ward convention, 195.
 Warrants, 34, 45.
 Water works, 59, 60.
 Wills, 49, 53, 54.
 Works, electric, 59.
 gas, 59.
 public, 57, 59, 60.
 water, 57.
 Writs, serving of, 35.

SUPPLEMENT.

THE STATE OF KENTUCKY.



THE governments of the various States of the Union differ so much in matters of detail, that a general treatise on civil government cannot show the exact workings of any of them. The teacher must inform the class which of the statements in the text apply to the State where the pupils reside, or a supplement must be added to the book, giving, in concise form, the information desired. The following pages are intended to perform this office for those schools in Kentucky in which Peterman's Civil Government is used.

The School District. — (Pages 21–26.) Each county is divided into four, or six, or eight educational divisions, and subdivided into subdistricts. Each subdistrict elects a trustee. The trustees of each division form the division board, which selects the teachers for the schools of the division. The chairmen of the division boards, together with the county superintendent, form the county board of education, which has general control of the schools of the county. It does not, however, control in cities having a population of three thousand or more, nor in certain graded school districts. These have each its own board of education, and are independent of the county system.

The Civil District.—(Pages 27-36.) Each county is divided into not less than three nor more than eight justices' districts, by three commissioners appointed by the county judge. Each district elects a justice of the peace and a constable, whose term of office is four years.

The Township or Town.—(Pages 37-47.) This civil unit does not exist in Kentucky.

The County.—(Pages 48-55.) The statements on pages 48 and 49, as to the purposes of the county organization, of the formation of counties, and of the county seat, apply to Kentucky.

Officers.—The following county officers are all elected for a term of four years, except the circuit clerk, who is elected for six years :

- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. County Judge. | 6. Jailer. |
| 2. County Clerk. | 7. Coroner. |
| 3. Circuit Clerk. | 8. Surveyor. |
| 4. County Attorney. | 9. Assessor. |
| 5. Sheriff. | 10. Supt. of Schools. |

County Judge and Fiscal Court.—The county judge holds the county court at times fixed by law—in most counties one session each month. He has jurisdiction of wills, estates, guardians, delinquent and neglected children, and misdemeanors.

The county judge has power to grant peddler and liquor licenses; to cause insane persons to be placed in the insane asylum, and paupers to be kept in the county infirmary.

The county judge and the justices of the peace in each county constitute the fiscal court of the county. The fiscal court determines the rate, and levies

taxes for county purposes; provides for erecting, repairing, and furnishing county buildings, for establishing and repairing highways and bridges, and for maintaining the poor; fixes the salaries of county officers within the limits prescribed by law; and in general looks after the business of the county.

County Clerk.—The county clerk is the recording officer of the county. He appoints his own deputies, and is responsible for their official acts. His principal duties are:

1. To keep a journal of the proceedings of the quarterly, county, and fiscal courts; to make and preserve all public records, papers, and books that belong to the county.

2. To record wills, deeds, and mortgages, and to issue marriage licenses and certificates of election.

3. To administer oaths to jurors and witnesses.

Circuit Clerk.—The circuit clerk is the recording officer of the circuit court, though his duties are confined to the county in which he is elected. He is required:

1. To keep a journal of the proceedings of the circuit court, and to make and preserve all records, papers, and books pertaining thereto.

2. To administer oaths to witnesses, jurors, and others giving testimony in the circuit court.

County Attorney.—The county attorney is the county's legal adviser. His duties are:

1. To give legal advice to other county officers, when requested, and to act as counsel for the county in all suits to which it is a party.

2. To prosecute offenders in justices' courts and

examining trials, and assist the commonwealth's attorney in prosecuting criminal cases in the circuit court.

Sheriff.—The sheriff is the chief executive officer and conservator of the peace of the county. It is his duty :

1. To preserve the peace, and to arrest and commit to prison all persons who break or attempt to break it.

2. To defend his county against rioters and others who endanger the public safety.

3. To execute the warrants, orders, and other processes of the courts, when delivered to him for that purpose.

4. To attend the terms of the circuit, quarterly, county, and fiscal courts, and obey their lawful directions.

5. To collect State and county taxes, also fines and forfeitures.

In the discharge of his duties he may, when necessary, command as many male inhabitants as he may deem proper, and any military force sent to his assistance by the governor of the commonwealth.

The sheriff appoints his own deputies, and is responsible for their official acts.

Jailer.—The jailer takes custody of prisoners confined in the county; is superintendent of the courthouse, and other county buildings at the county seat; and assists the sheriff in waiting upon the various courts held at the county seat. Processes from any court may be executed by the jailer.

Coroner.—It is the duty of the coroner, when he

believes a crime has been committed, to hold an inquest upon the body of any person slain, drowned, or otherwise suddenly killed. In cases of probable homicide he summons a jury of six men to assist him. He may execute the process of courts in both civil and criminal cases.

Surveyor.—The county surveyor executes all orders of courts for the survey of lands whose areas, bounds, or values are in question; also, upon payment of his legal fees, he makes surveys for private persons.

Assessor.—The assessor makes each year a list of all taxable property in the county, called the assessor's book, and delivers it to the county clerk. Five county supervisors—more, in counties containing large cities—appointed by the county judge, examine and correct the assessor's book, so as to show the true value of the property, for the purpose of securing equality in taxation. The county clerk then makes out a tax-book, and delivers it to the sheriff, for use in collecting.

Superintendent of Schools.—The county superintendent is chairman of the county board of education. He has the general supervision of the public schools in his county. His principal duties are:

1. To visit and inspect schools and counsel trustees and teachers.
2. To condemn schoolhouses and furnishings not fit for use, and order others provided.
3. To appoint two county examiners, and, with them, to certificate teachers; to hold the county institute, and maintain the county teachers' association.

4. To act as the disbursing agent for the school fund, and make reports to the State superintendent.

5. To act with the county judge and the county attorney as the county school-book commission, and in laying off the educational divisions of the county.

Cities of three thousand inhabitants or more, and graded school districts established by special act of the General Assembly, are authorized to certificate their own teachers. Nearly all cities with a population above three thousand, and some with less, employ their own superintendents or principals, who have general supervision of the city schools.

Municipal Corporations.—(Pages 56-63.) The municipal corporations of Kentucky were in most cases created by special acts of the General Assembly, but all are now governed by general laws. The State constitution divides them into, cities of the first class, one hundred thousand inhabitants or more; cities of the second class, twenty thousand to one hundred thousand; cities of the third class, eight thousand to twenty thousand; cities of the fourth class, three thousand to eight thousand; cities and towns of the fifth class, one thousand to three thousand; and towns of the sixth class, less than one thousand. There is a general law, called a charter, governing cities of the first class; and another governing each of the other classes. Cities and towns must hereafter be organized under a general law passed for the purpose.

The duties of the officers of all cities and towns are substantially the same, whatever the class of the corporation.

Mayor.—The mayor is the chief executive officer of a city, and bears about the same relation to the city that the governor does to the State. It is his duty to have oversight of the several departments of the city government, see that the city ordinances are enforced, give the general council information from time to time concerning the affairs of the city, and recommend such measures as he may deem expedient. In cities of the third, fourth, or fifth class, the mayor is the presiding officer of the council, but has no vote except in case of a tie. In cities of the first and second classes he is not a member or officer of either branch of the general council, but holds the veto power. In nearly all cases he is elected by popular vote for a term of four years. Towns of the sixth class have no mayor.

Assessor.—The duties of the city assessor are similar to those of the county assessor.

Auditor.—The auditor is the general accountant of the city. He preserves in his office all accounts, vouchers, documents, and papers relating to city contracts. He examines all claims against the corporation, and draws his warrant upon the treasurer for payment of such as are legal.

City Clerk.—His duties are similar to those of the county clerk. He, in person or by deputy, keeps a record of the proceedings of the city council. He has custody of the public records, and issues all licenses authorized by the charter or ordinances of the city. Except in the larger cities, he is keeper of the city seal.

Comptroller.—In a few of the larger cities there is

a comptroller, who has general supervision of the city's fiscal affairs, and, in order to greater security, countersigns the auditor's warrants.

Tax Receiver or Collector.—He collects and pays over to the treasurer all taxes levied by the city.

Treasurer.—The treasurer receives, keeps, and disburses, upon warrants ordered by the council, the moneys of the city. He makes regular reports of the city's financial condition.

Police Judge.—The police judge holds the police court, having jurisdiction of bonds given by the city officials, of offenses against the city ordinances, and minor offenses against the laws of the commonwealth.

Attorney.—The city attorney is the corporation's legal adviser. He prosecutes all actions, suits, and proceedings in which the city is plaintiff, and defends all those in which the city is defendant. He also prosecutes in the police court all persons charged with violation of city ordinances. He prepares all bonds, contracts, etc., to which the city is a party.

City Surveyor, or Engineer.—The city surveyor, or engineer, surveys and marks out, and reports to the council estimates of the cost of, streets, sewers, etc., about to be established.

Superintendent of Public Works, or Board of Public Works.—This officer or board has the general supervision and care of streets, bridges, sewers, and public grounds of the city.

Chief of Police, or Marshal.—He is the peace officer. It is his duty to suppress disturbances, preserve the peace, and see that the city ordinances and

regulations are enforced, and to arrest offenders against the same. The larger cities have a police force under the chief of police, with captains, etc.

Council.—The general council is the legislative department of the city. It passes ordinances and regulations for its government; levies taxes; orders the opening, alteration, and repair of streets and highways; has general control of all public buildings and property; and has power to create indebtedness and borrow money within the limits allowed by the charter.

In cities of the first and second classes the general council consists of two bodies, called respectively the board of aldermen and the board of councilmen. Neither body can pass an ordinance without the concurrence of the other.

In cities below the second class the council consists of but one body. In towns of the sixth class the councilmen are called trustees.

Ward Officers.—Each of the larger cities is divided into certain wards, from each of which wards one or more councilmen or aldermen are elected by the city at large.

The State.—(Pages 64–97.) All that is said in Chapter VII. applies to Kentucky.

By act of Congress, passed in February, 1791, Kentucky became a State of the Union on the first day of June, 1792. By authority of the legislature of Virginia, a convention of delegates had assembled at Danville in April preceding, and adopted a State constitution. The present constitution, in order of formation the fourth, was framed by a convention of delegates which sat at Frankfort in the autumn

of 1890 and the spring of 1891, and briefly in the following fall; was ratified by the people at an election held in August, 1891; and was adopted and proclaimed by the Convention, September 28, 1891.

Legislative Department.—The law-making power of the State of Kentucky is vested in a General Assembly, which is composed of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate is composed of thirty-eight, and the House of Representatives of one hundred, members.

Qualifications.—A senator must be at least thirty years of age, and a citizen of the State; must have resided therein for at least six years, and in the district at least one year, next preceding his election. A representative must be at least twenty-four years of age, and a citizen of the State; must have resided therein for at least two years, and in the district at least one year, next preceding his election.

Term of Office.—The senators are elected for four years, and the representatives for two years. The senators are divided into two equal classes, so that one-half are chosen biennially.

Sessions.—The legislature meets biennially, on the first Tuesday after the first Monday in January of 1910, 1912, etc., at the State Capitol, in Frankfort. The length of the session is fixed at sixty days, and cannot be extended.

Salary.—Members receive for their services the sum of five dollars per day during the session of the legislature. They also receive fifteen cents for each mile they travel in going to, and returning from, the sessions of their respective Houses.

Executive Department.—The chief executive power of the State is vested in the governor, who holds his office for the term of four years. He is ineligible for the term immediately succeeding that for which he was elected. He must be a citizen of the State, not less than thirty years of age, and have resided within the State at least six years next preceding his election.

It is the duty of the governor to see that the laws are faithfully executed, to give the General Assembly from time to time information touching the condition of the State, and recommend such measures as he shall judge expedient. He may, on extraordinary occasions, convene the General Assembly, by proclamation, in special session. He has power to grant reprieves, commutations, and pardons, and the power of vetoing acts of the General Assembly.

The governor, in most instances, fills vacancies in office by appointment, and signs commissions issued in the name of the State. He is commander-in-chief of the militia, and president of the board of sinking-fund commissioners.

Lieutenant-Governor.—What is said of the lieutenant-governor on page 87 is applicable to Kentucky. As president of the Senate, he gives the casting vote in case of a tie, and has the right to debate and vote in committee of the whole.

Administrative Department.—The administrative officers are the treasurer, the auditor of public accounts, the attorney-general, the secretary of state, the superintendent of public instruction, and the commissioner of agriculture, labor, and statistics.

They serve for four years, and are ineligible for the term immediately succeeding that for which they were elected.

Treasurer of State.—The treasurer receives, keeps, and pays out, on warrants drawn by the auditor, all moneys of the State. He is a member of the board of sinking-fund commissioners.

Auditor of Public Accounts.—What is said of the auditor on page 88 is applicable to Kentucky. He also is a member of the board of sinking-fund commissioners.

Attorney-General.—The attorney-general is required to prosecute or defend for the State all cases in the court of appeals in which the State is interested; also, when requested by any of the State officers or boards, to give his opinion in writing upon any subject in which the State may have an interest, and to prepare contracts, bonds, and other writings which may be required for the use of the State. He superintends the printing of the laws. He is a member of the State board of education and of the board of sinking-fund commissioners.

Secretary of State.—The secretary of state keeps a record of the official acts of the legislative assembly and the executive department. He is keeper of the seal of the State. He countersigns and affixes the seal of the State to commissions and proclamations issued by the governor. He keeps a record of all articles of incorporation, and scrutinizes the acts of corporate companies. He is a member of the State board of education and of the board of sinking-fund commissioners.

Superintendent of Public Instruction.—The superintendent of public instruction has the general supervision of all the educational interests of the State. He apportions the State school fund, decides points of school law, and makes a report biennially of the condition and progress of the schools. He is chairman of the State board of education, of the State board of examiners, and of the board of regents of each of the State Normal Schools; and member of the board of trustees of the State University.

Commissioner of Agriculture, Labor, and Statistics.—He promotes and encourages agriculture, horticulture, and manufacturing; publishes, through the newspapers, monthly reports of the condition of the crops; and makes biennial reports touching the affairs pertaining to his office. He appoints the State labor inspectors; conducts farmers' and industrial institutes; and is chairman of the State board of agriculture, forestry, and immigration, which controls the State fair.

Inspector and Examiner.—What is said of the office of examiner on page 90 is applicable to the office of inspector and examiner in Kentucky.

Other Officers :

1. Three Railroad Commissioners.
2. State Librarian.
3. State Board of Equalization.
4. State Inspector of Mines.
5. Insurance Commissioner.
6. Three Prison Commissioners.
7. Board of Control for Charitable Institutions (four members).

8. Two Election Commissioners.

9. Clerk of Court of Appeals.

Judicial Department.—The judicial power of the State is vested in a court of appeals, circuit courts, quarterly courts, and county courts. Justices of the peace are vested with limited judicial powers, and municipal courts administer the regulations of incorporated towns and cities.

Court of Appeals.—The court of appeals consists of seven justices, meets at Frankfort, and, if necessary to transact its business, is in session every juridical day in the year, except during the months of July and August. The justices of this court are elected by districts, for eight years. Each must be a citizen of the State, not less than thirty-five years of age, shall have resided in the State five years and in the district two years, and must have practiced law for eight years.

The court of appeals has jurisdiction to review the decisions of all other courts, except civil cases involving a value of less than \$200, and a few others.

Circuit Court.—All judicial power, authority, and jurisdiction not vested by the constitution or laws in other courts, belong to the circuit courts. The State is divided for judicial purposes into thirty-three districts. Each district has a circuit judge and a commonwealth's attorney, except that the sixteenth district (Kenton County) has two judges, and the thirtieth district (Jefferson County) has six. A few districts comprise only one county each, where the court is in continuous session. Each of the other districts comprises several counties, and has not less than three sessions a year.

The term of circuit judges and commonwealth's attorneys is six years.

Quarterly and County Courts.—The county judge holds a session of the quarterly court once every three months or oftener. This court has jurisdiction in minor penal cases and in actions for recovering money or property not exceeding two hundred dollars in value.

The jurisdiction and duties of the county court have been explained on page 226.

Suffrage and Elections.—Elections are held every year throughout the State, on the first Tuesday after the first Monday in November. State and county elections are held alternately in odd-numbered years; presidential and congressional elections in even-numbered years. Every male citizen of the United States, of the age of twenty-one years and upwards, who has resided in the State one year, in the county six months, and in the precinct sixty days, immediately preceding the election, shall be entitled to vote. Registration of voters is required in the larger cities.

Municipal elections for city and ward officers are held in each city of the State at such times as are fixed by the respective charters.

In nearly all elections a secret official ballot is used.

CONSTITUTION OF THE COMMONWEALTH OF KENTUCKY.

PREAMBLE.

WE, the people of the Commonwealth of Kentucky, grateful to Almighty God for the civil, political, and religious liberties we enjoy, and invoking the continuance of these blessings, do ordain and establish this Constitution.

BILL OF RIGHTS.

That the great and essential principles of liberty and free government may be recognized and established, we declare that :—

SECTION 1. All men are by nature free and equal, and have certain inherent and inalienable rights, among which may be reckoned—

1. The right of enjoying and defending their lives and liberties.
2. The right of worshipping Almighty God according to the dictates of their consciences.
3. The right of seeking and pursuing their safety and happiness.
4. The right of freely communicating their thoughts and opinions.
5. The right of acquiring and protecting property.
6. The right of assembling together in a peaceable manner for their common good, and of applying to those invested with the power of government for redress of grievances or other proper purposes, by petition, address, or remonstrance.
7. The right to bear arms in defense of themselves and of the State, subject to the power of the General Assembly to enact laws to prevent persons from carrying concealed weapons.

SEC. 2. Absolute and arbitrary power over the lives, liberty, and property of freemen exists nowhere in a republic, not even in the largest majority.

SEC. 3. All men, when they form a social compact, are equal ; and no grant of exclusive, separate public emoluments or privileges shall be made to any man or set of men, except in consideration of public services ; but no property shall be exempt from taxation except as provided in this Constitution ; and every grant of a franchise, privilege, or exemption, shall remain subject to revocation, alteration, or amendment.

SEC. 4. All power is inherent in the people, and all free governments are founded on their authority, and instituted for their peace,

safety, happiness, and the protection of property. For the advancement of these ends, they have at all times an inalienable and indefeasible right to alter, reform, or abolish their government in such manner as they may deem proper.

SEC. 5. No preference shall ever be given by law to any religious sect, society, or denomination; nor to any particular creed, mode of worship, or system of ecclesiastical polity; nor shall any person be compelled to attend any place of worship, to contribute to the erection or maintenance of any such place or to the salary or support of any minister of religion; nor shall any man be compelled to send his child to any school to which he may be conscientiously opposed; and the civil rights, privileges, or capacities of no person shall be taken away, or in any wise diminished or enlarged, on account of his belief or disbelief of any religious tenet, dogma, or teaching. No human authority shall, in any case whatever, control or interfere with the rights of conscience.

SEC. 6. All elections shall be free and equal.

SEC. 7. The ancient mode of trial by jury shall be held sacred, and the right thereof remain inviolate, subject to such modifications as may be authorized by this Constitution.

SEC. 8. Printing presses shall be free to every person who undertakes to examine the proceedings of the General Assembly or any branch of government, and no law shall ever be made to restrain the right thereof. Every person may freely and fully speak, write, and print on any subject, being responsible for the abuse of that liberty.

SEC. 9. In prosecutions for the publication of papers investigating the official conduct of officers or men in a public capacity, or where the matter published is proper for public information, the truth thereof may be given in evidence; and in all indictments for libel the jury shall have the right to determine the law and the facts, under the direction of the court, as in other cases.

SEC. 10. The people shall be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and possessions, from unreasonable search and seizure; and no warrant shall issue to search any place, or seize any person or thing, without describing them as nearly as may be, nor without probable cause supported by oath or affirmation.

SEC. 11. In all criminal prosecutions the accused has the right to be heard by himself and counsel; to demand the nature and cause of the accusation against him; to meet the witnesses face to face, and to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor. He cannot be compelled to give evidence against himself, nor can he be deprived of his life, liberty, or property, unless by the judgment of his peers or the law of the land; and in prosecutions by indictment or information, he shall have a speedy public trial by an impartial jury of the vicinage; but the General Assembly may provide by a general law for a change of venue in such prosecutions for both the defendant and the Commonwealth, the change to be made to the most convenient county in which a fair trial can be obtained.

SEC. 12. No person, for an indictable offense, shall be proceeded against criminally by information, except in cases arising in the land

or naval forces, or in the militia, when in actual service in time of war or public danger, or by leave of court for oppression or misdemeanor in office.

SEC. 13. No person shall, for the same offense, be twice put in jeopardy of his life or limb, nor shall any man's property be taken or applied to public use without the consent of his representatives, and without just compensation being previously made to him.

SEC. 14. All courts shall be open, and every person, for an injury done him in his lands, goods, person, or reputation, shall have remedy by due course of law, and right and justice administered without sale, denial, or delay.

SEC. 15. No power to suspend laws shall be exercised, unless by the General Assembly or its authority.

SEC. 16. All prisoners shall be bailable by sufficient securities, unless for capital offenses, when the proof is evident or the presumption great; and the privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus* shall not be suspended, unless when, in case of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it.

SEC. 17. Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel punishment inflicted.

SEC. 18. The person of a debtor, where there is not strong presumption of fraud shall not be continued in prison after delivering up his estate for the benefit of his creditors in such manner as shall be prescribed by law.

SEC. 19. No *ex post facto* law, nor any law impairing the obligation of contracts, shall be enacted.

SEC. 20. No person shall be attainted of treason or felony by the General Assembly, and no attainder shall work corruption of blood, nor, except during the life of the offender, forfeiture of estate to the Commonwealth.

SEC. 21. The estate of such persons as shall destroy their own lives shall descend or vest as in cases of natural death; and if any person shall be killed by casualty, there shall be no forfeiture by reason thereof.

SEC. 22. No standing army shall, in time of peace, be maintained without the consent of the General Assembly; and the military shall, in all cases and at all times, be in strict subordination to the civil power; nor shall any soldier, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war, except in a manner prescribed by law.

SEC. 23. The General Assembly shall not grant any title of nobility or hereditary distinction, nor create any office the appointment of which shall be for a longer time than a term of years.

SEC. 24. Emigration from the State shall not be prohibited.

SEC. 25. Slavery and involuntary servitude in this State are forbidden, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted.

SEC. 26. To guard against transgression of the high powers which we have delegated, we declare that everything in this Bill of Rights is excepted out of the general powers of government, and shall forever

remain inviolate; and all laws contrary thereto, or contrary to this Constitution, shall be void.

DISTRIBUTION OF THE POWERS OF GOVERNMENT.

SEC. 27. The powers of the government of the Commonwealth of Kentucky shall be divided into three distinct departments, and each of them be confined to a separate body of magistracy: to wit, those which are legislative, to one; those which are executive, to another; and those which are judicial, to another.

SEC. 28. No person, or collection of persons, being of one of those departments, shall exercise any power properly belonging to either of the others, except in the instances hereinafter expressly directed or permitted.

LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT.

SEC. 29. The legislative power shall be vested in a House of Representatives and a Senate, which together shall be styled the "General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Kentucky."

SEC. 30. Members of the House of Representatives and senators elected at the August election in one thousand eight hundred and ninety-one, and senators then holding over, shall continue in office until and including the last day of December, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-three. Thereafter the term of office of representatives and senators shall begin upon the first day of January of the year succeeding their election.

SEC. 31. At the general election in the year one thousand eight hundred and ninety-three one senator shall be elected in each senatorial district, and one representative in each representative district. The senators then elected shall hold their offices, one-half for two years and one-half for four years, as shall be determined by lot at the first session of the General Assembly after their election, and the representatives shall hold their offices for two years. Every two years thereafter there shall be elected for four years one senator in each senatorial district in which the term of his predecessor in office will then expire, and in every representative district one representative for two years.

SEC. 32. No person shall be a representative who, at the time of his election, is not a citizen of Kentucky, has not attained the age of twenty-four years, and who has not resided in this State two years next preceding his election, and the last year thereof in the county, town, or city for which he may be chosen. No person shall be a senator who, at the time of his election, is not a citizen of Kentucky, has not attained the age of thirty years, and has not resided in this State six years next preceding his election, and the last year thereof in the district for which he may be chosen.

SEC. 33. The first General Assembly after the adoption of this Constitution shall divide the State into thirty-eight senatorial districts, and one hundred representative districts, as nearly equal in popula

tion as may be without dividing any county, except where a county may include more than one district, which districts shall constitute the senatorial and representative districts for ten years. Not more than two counties shall be joined together to form a representative district: *provided*, in doing so, the principle requiring every district to be as nearly equal in population as may be shall not be violated. At the expiration of that time, the General Assembly shall then, and every ten years thereafter, redistrict the State according to this rule, and for the purposes expressed in this section. If, in making said districts, inequality of population should be unavoidable, any advantage resulting therefrom shall be given to districts having the largest territory. No part of a county shall be added to another county to make a district, and the counties forming a district shall be contiguous.

SEC. 34. The House of Representatives shall choose its speaker and other officers, and the Senate shall have power to choose its officers, biennially.

SEC. 35. The number of representatives shall be one hundred, and the number of senators thirty-eight.

SEC. 36. The first General Assembly, the members of which shall be elected under this Constitution, shall meet on the first Tuesday after the first Monday in January, eighteen hundred and ninety-four, and thereafter the General Assembly shall meet on the same day every second year, and its sessions shall be held at the seat of government, except in case of war, insurrection, or pestilence, when it may, by proclamation of the governor, assemble, for the time being, elsewhere.

SEC. 37. Not less than a majority of the members of each House of the General Assembly shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and shall be authorized by law to compel the attendance of absent members in such manner and under such penalties as may be prescribed by law.

SEC. 38. Each House of the General Assembly shall judge of the qualifications, elections, and returns of its members, but a contested election shall be determined in such manner as shall be directed by law.

SEC. 39. Each House of the General Assembly may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish a member for disorderly behavior, and, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member, but not a second time for the same cause, and may punish for contempt any person who refuses to attend as a witness, or to bring any paper proper to be used as evidence before the General Assembly or either House thereof, or a committee of either, or to testify concerning any matter which may be a proper subject of inquiry by the General Assembly, or offers or gives a bribe to a member of the General Assembly, or attempts by other corrupt means or device to control or influence a member to cast his vote or withhold the same. The punishment and mode of proceeding for contempt in such cases shall be prescribed by law, but the term of imprisonment in any such case shall not extend beyond the session of the General Assembly.

SEC. 40. Each House of the General Assembly shall keep and publish daily a journal of its proceedings; and the yeas and nays of the members on any question shall, at the desire of any two of the members elected, be entered on the journal.

SEC. 41. Neither House, during the session of the General Assembly, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which it may be sitting.

SEC. 42. The members of the General Assembly shall severally receive from the State treasury compensation for their services, which shall be five dollars a day during their attendance on, and fifteen cents per mile for the necessary travel in going to and returning from, the sessions of their respective Houses: *provided* the same may be changed by law; but no change shall take effect during the session at which it is made; nor shall a session of the General Assembly continue beyond sixty legislative days, exclusive of Sundays and legal holidays; but this limitation as to length of session shall not apply to the first session held under this Constitution, nor to the Senate when sitting as a court of impeachment. A legislative day shall be construed to mean a calendar day.

SEC. 43. The members of the General Assembly shall, in all cases except treason, felony, breach or surety of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance on the sessions of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either House they shall not be questioned in any other place.

SEC. 44. No senator or representative shall, during the term for which he was elected, nor for one year thereafter, be appointed or elected to any civil office of profit in this Commonwealth, which shall have been created, or the emoluments of which shall have been increased, during the said term, except to such offices as may be filled by the election of the people.

SEC. 45. No person who may have been a collector of taxes or public moneys for the Commonwealth, or for any county, city, town, or district, or the assistant or deputy of such collector, shall be eligible to the General Assembly, unless he shall have obtained a *quietus* six months before the election for the amount of such collection, and for all public moneys for which he may have been responsible.

SEC. 46. No bill shall be considered for final passage, unless the same has been reported by a committee, and printed for the use of the members. Every bill shall be read at length on three different days in each House, but the second and third readings may be dispensed with by a majority of all the members elected to the House in which the bill is pending. But whenever a committee refuses or fails to report a bill submitted to it in a reasonable time, the same may be called up by any member, and be considered in the same manner it would have been considered if it had been reported. No bill shall become a law unless, on its final passage, it receives the votes of at least two-fifths of the members elected to each House, and a majority of the members voting, the vote to be taken by yeas and nays and en-

tered in the journal: *provided* any act or resolution for the appropriation of money or the creation of debt shall, on its final passage, receive the votes of a majority of all the members elected to each House.

SEC. 47. All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives, but the Senate may propose amendments thereto: *provided* no new matter shall be introduced, under color of amendment, which does not relate to raising revenue.

SEC. 48. The General Assembly shall have no power to enact laws to diminish the resources of the sinking fund as now established by law until the debt of the Commonwealth be paid, but may enact laws to increase them; and the whole resources of said fund, from year to year, shall be sacredly set apart, and applied to the payment of the interest and principal of the State debt, and to no other use or purpose, until the whole debt of the State is fully satisfied.

SEC. 49. The General Assembly may contract debts to meet casual deficits or failures in the revenue; but such debts, direct or contingent, singly or in the aggregate, shall not at any time exceed five hundred thousand dollars, and the moneys arising from loans creating such debts shall be applied only to the purpose or purposes for which they were obtained, or to repay such debts: *provided* the General Assembly may contract debts to repel invasion, suppress insurrection, or, if hostilities are threatened, provide for the public defense.

SEC. 50. No act of the General Assembly shall authorize any debt to be contracted on behalf of the Commonwealth except for the purposes mentioned in section forty-nine, unless provision be made therein to levy and collect an annual tax sufficient to pay the interest stipulated, and to discharge the debt within thirty years; nor shall such act take effect until it shall have been submitted to the people at a general election, and shall have received a majority of all the votes cast for and against it: *provided* the General Assembly may contract debts by borrowing money to pay any part of the debt of the State, without submission to the people, and without making provision in the act authorizing the same for a tax to discharge the debt so contracted, or the interest thereon.

SEC. 51. No law enacted by the General Assembly shall relate to more than one subject, and that shall be expressed in the title, and no law shall be revised, amended, or the provisions thereof extended or conferred by reference to its title only; but so much thereof as is revised, amended, extended, or conferred shall be reenacted and published at length.

SEC. 52. The General Assembly shall have no power to release, extinguish, or authorize the releasing or extinguishing, in whole or in part, the indebtedness or liability of any corporation or individual to this Commonwealth, or to any county or municipality thereof.

SEC. 53. The General Assembly shall provide by law for monthly investigations into the accounts of the treasurer and auditor of public accounts, and the result of these investigations shall be reported to the governor, and these reports shall be semi-annually published in two newspapers of general circulation in the State. The reports received by the governor shall, at the beginning of each session, be transmitted

by him to the General Assembly for scrutiny and appropriate action.

SEC. 54. The General Assembly shall have no power to limit the amount to be recovered for injuries resulting in death, or for injuries to person or property.

SEC. 55. No act, except general appropriation bills, shall become a law until ninety days after the adjournment of the session at which it was passed, except in cases of emergency, when, by the concurrence of a majority of the members elected to each House of the General Assembly, by a *yea* and *nay* vote entered upon their journals, an act may become a law when approved by the governor; but the reasons for the emergency that justifies this action must be set out at length in the journal of each House.

SEC. 56. No bill shall become a law until the same shall have been signed by the presiding officer of each of the two Houses in open session; and before such officer shall have affixed his signature to any bill, he shall suspend all other business, declare that such bill will now be read, and that he will sign the same, to the end that it may become a law. The bill shall then be read at length and compared; and, if correctly enrolled, he shall, in presence of the House in open session, and before any other business is entertained, affix his signature, which fact shall be noted in the journal, and the bill immediately sent to the other House. When it reaches the other House, the presiding officer thereof shall immediately suspend all other business, announce the reception of the bill, and the same proceeding shall thereupon be observed in every respect as in the House in which it was first signed. And thereupon the clerk of the latter House shall immediately present the same to the governor for his signature and approval.

SEC. 57. A member who has a personal or private interest in any measure or bill proposed or pending before the General Assembly, shall disclose the fact to the House of which he is a member, and shall not vote thereon upon pain of expulsion.

SEC. 58. The General Assembly shall neither audit nor allow any private claim against the Commonwealth, except for expenses incurred during the session at which the same was allowed, but may appropriate money to pay such claim as shall have been audited and allowed according to law.

LOCAL AND SPECIAL LEGISLATION.

SEC. 59. The General Assembly shall not pass local or special acts concerning any of the following subjects, or for any of the following purposes: namely,—

1. To regulate the jurisdiction, or the practice, or the circuits of courts of justice, or the rights, powers, duties, or compensation of the officers thereof; but the practice in circuit courts in continuous session may, by a general law, be made different from the practice of circuit courts held in terms.

2. To regulate the summoning, impaneling, or compensation of grand or petit jurors.

3. To provide for changes of venue in civil or criminal causes.
4. To regulate the punishment of crimes and misdemeanors, or to remit fines, penalties, or forfeitures.
5. To regulate the limitation of civil or criminal causes.
6. To affect the estate of *cestuis que trust*, decedents, infants, or other persons under disabilities, or to authorize any such persons to sell, lease, encumber, or dispose of their property.
7. To declare any person of age, or to relieve an infant or *feme covert* of disability, or to enable him to do acts allowed only to adults not under disabilities.
8. To change the law of descent, distribution, or succession.
9. To authorize the adoption or legitimation of children.
10. To grant divorces.
11. To change the name of persons.
12. To give effect to invalid deeds, wills, or other instruments.
13. To legalize, except as against the Commonwealth, the unauthorized or invalid act of any officer or public agent of the Commonwealth, or of any city, county, or municipality thereof.
14. To refund money legally paid into the State treasury.
15. To authorize or to regulate the levy, the assessment, or the collection of taxes, or to give any indulgence or discharge to any assessor or collector of taxes, or to his sureties.
16. To authorize the opening, altering, maintaining, or vacating roads, highways, streets, alleys, town plats, cemeteries, graveyards, or public grounds not owned by the Commonwealth.
17. To grant a charter to any corporation, or to amend the charter of any existing corporation; to license companies or persons to own or operate ferries, bridges, roads, or turnpikes; to declare streams navigable, or to authorize the construction of booms or dams therein, or to remove obstructions therefrom; to affect toll-gates or to regulate tolls; to regulate fencing or the running at large of stock.
18. To create, increase, or decrease fees, percentages, or allowances to public officers, or to extend the time for the collection thereof, or to authorize officers to appoint deputies.
19. To give any person or corporation the right to lay a railroad track or tramway, or to amend existing charters for such purposes.
20. To provide for conducting elections, or for designating the places of voting, or changing the boundaries of wards, precincts, or districts, except when new counties may be created.
21. To regulate the rate of interest.
22. To authorize the creation, extension, enforcement, impairment, or release of liens.
23. To provide for the protection of game and fish.
24. To regulate labor, trade, mining, or manufacturing.
25. To provide for the management of common schools.
26. To locate or change a county seat.
27. To provide a means of taking the sense of the people of any city, town, district, precinct, or county, whether they wish to authorize, regulate, or prohibit therein the sale of vinous, spirituous, or malt liquors, or alter the liquor laws.

28. Restoring to citizenship persons convicted of infamous crimes.

29. In all other cases where a general law can be made applicable, no special law shall be enacted.

SEC. 60. The General Assembly shall not indirectly enact any special or local act by the repeal in part of a general act, or by exempting from the operation of a general act any city, town, district, or county; but laws repealing local or special acts may be enacted. No law shall be enacted granting powers or privileges in any case where the granting of such powers or privileges shall have been provided for by a general law, nor where the courts have jurisdiction to grant the same or to give the relief asked for. No law, except such as relates to the sale, loan, or gift of vinous, spirituous, or malt liquors, bridges, turnpikes or other public roads, public buildings or improvements, fencing, running at large of stock, matters pertaining to common schools, paupers, and the regulation by counties, cities, towns, or other municipalities, of their local affairs, shall be enacted to take effect upon the approval of any other authority than the General Assembly, unless otherwise expressly provided in this Constitution.

SEC. 61. The General Assembly shall by general law provide a means whereby the sense of the people of any county, city, town, district, or precinct may be taken, as to whether or not spirituous, vinous, or malt liquors shall be sold, bartered, or loaned therein, or the sale thereof regulated; but nothing herein shall be construed to interfere with or to repeal any law in force relating to the sale or gift of such liquors. All elections on this question may be held on a day other than the regular election days.

SEC. 62. The style of the laws of this Commonwealth shall be as follows: "*Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the Commonwealth of Kentucky.*"

COUNTIES AND COUNTY SEATS.

SEC. 63. No new county shall be created by the General Assembly which will reduce the county or counties, or either of them, from which it shall be taken, to less area than four hundred square miles; nor shall any county be formed of less area; nor shall any boundary line thereof pass within less than ten miles of any county seat of the county or counties proposed to be divided. Nothing contained herein shall prevent the General Assembly from abolishing any county.

SEC. 64. No county shall be divided, or have any part stricken therefrom, except in the formation of new counties, without submitting the question to a vote of the people of the county, nor unless the majority of all the legal voters of the county voting on the question shall vote for the same. The county seat of no county as now located, or as may hereafter be located, shall be moved, except upon a vote of two-thirds of those voting; nor shall any new county be established which will reduce any county to less than twelve thousand inhabitants, nor shall any county be created containing a less population.

SEC. 65. There shall be no territory stricken from any county un-

less a majority of the voters living in such territory shall petition for such division ; but the portion so stricken off and added to another county, or formed in whole or in part into a new county, shall be bound for its proportion of the indebtedness of the county from which it has been taken.

IMPEACHMENTS.

SEC. 66. The House of Representatives shall have the sole power of impeachment.

SEC. 67. All impeachments shall be tried by the Senate. When sitting for that purpose, the senators shall be upon oath or affirmation. No person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the senators present.

SEC. 68. The governor and all civil officers shall be liable to impeachment for any misdemeanors in office ; but judgment in such cases shall not extend further than removal from office, and disqualification to hold any office of honor, trust, or profit under this Commonwealth ; but the party convicted shall, nevertheless, be subject and liable to indictment, trial, and punishment by law.

THE EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT.

Officers for the State at Large.

SEC. 69. The supreme executive power of the Commonwealth shall be vested in a chief magistrate, who shall be styled the "Governor of the Commonwealth of Kentucky."

SEC 70. He shall be elected for the term of four years by the qualified voters of the State. The person having the highest number of votes shall be governor ; but if two or more shall be equal and highest in votes, the election shall be determined by lot in such manner as the General Assembly may direct.

SEC. 71. He shall be ineligible for the succeeding four years after the expiration of the term for which he shall have been elected.

SEC. 72. He shall be at least thirty years of age, and have been a citizen and a resident of Kentucky for at least six years next preceding his election.

SEC. 73. He shall commence the execution of the duties of his office on the fifth Tuesday succeeding his election, and shall continue in the execution thereof until his successor shall have qualified.

SEC. 74. He shall at stated times receive for his services a compensation to be fixed by law.

SEC. 75. He shall be commander-in-chief of the army and navy of this Commonwealth, and of the militia thereof, except when they shall be called into the service of the United States ; but he shall not command personally in the field, unless advised so to do by a resolution of the General Assembly.

SEC. 76. He shall have the power, except as otherwise provided in this Constitution, to fill vacancies by granting commissions, which

shall expire when such vacancies shall have been filled according to the provisions of this Constitution.

SEC. 77. He shall have power to remit fines and forfeitures, commute sentences, grant reprieves and pardons, except in case of impeachment; and he shall file with each application therefor a statement of the reasons for his decision thereon, which application and statement shall always be open to public inspection. In cases of treason, he shall have power to grant reprieves until the end of the next session of the General Assembly, in which the power of pardoning shall be vested; but he shall have no power to remit the fees of the clerk, sheriff, or Commonwealth's attorney in penal or criminal cases.

SEC. 78. He may require information in writing from the officers of the Executive Department upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices.

SEC. 79. He shall from time to time give to the General Assembly information of the state of the Commonwealth, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he may deem expedient.

SEC. 80. He may, on extraordinary occasions, convene the General Assembly at the seat of government, or at a different place, if that should have become dangerous from an enemy or from contagious diseases. In case of disagreement between the two Houses with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper, not exceeding four months. When he shall convene the General Assembly, it shall be by proclamation, stating the subjects to be considered, and no others shall be considered.

SEC. 81. He shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed.

SEC. 82. A lieutenant-governor shall be chosen at every regular election for governor, in the same manner, to continue in office for the same time, and possess the same qualifications, as the governor. He shall be ineligible to the office of lieutenant-governor for the succeeding four years after the expiration of the term for which he shall have been elected.

SEC. 83. He shall, by virtue of his office, be president of the Senate, have a right, when in committee of the whole, to debate and vote on all subjects, and, when the Senate is equally divided, to give the casting vote.

SEC. 84. Should the governor be impeached, and removed from office, die, refuse to qualify, resign, be absent from the State, or be from any cause unable to discharge the duties of his office, the lieutenant-governor shall exercise all the power and authority appertaining to the office of governor until another be duly elected and qualified, or the governor shall return or be able to discharge the duties of his office. On the trial of the governor, the lieutenant-governor shall not act as president of the Senate or take part in the proceedings, but the chief justice of the Court of Appeals shall preside during the trial.

SEC. 85. A president *pro tempore* of the Senate shall be elected by each Senate as soon after its organization as possible, the lieutenant-

governor vacating his seat as president of the Senate until such election shall be made ; and as often as there is a vacancy in the office of president *pro tempore*, another president *pro tempore* of the Senate shall be elected by the Senate, if in session. And if, during the vacancy of the office of governor, the lieutenant-governor shall be impeached, and removed from office, refuse to qualify, resign, die, or be absent from the State, the president *pro tempore* of the Senate shall in like manner administer the government : *provided*, whenever a vacancy shall occur in the office of governor before the first two years of the term shall have expired, a new election for governor shall take place to fill such vacancy.

SEC. 86. The lieutenant-governor, or president *pro tempore* of the Senate, while he acts as president of the Senate, shall receive for his services the same compensation which shall, for the same period, be allowed for the speaker of the House of Representatives ; and during the time he administers the government as governor, he shall receive the same compensation which the governor would have received had he been employed in the duties of his office.

SEC. 87. If the lieutenant-governor shall be called upon to administer the government, and shall, while in such administration, resign, die, or be absent from the State during the recess of the General Assembly, if there be no president *pro tempore* of the Senate, it shall be the duty of the secretary of state for the time being to convene the Senate for the purpose of choosing a president ; and until a president is chosen, the secretary of state shall administer the government. If there be no secretary of state to perform the duties devolved upon him by this section, or in case that officer be absent from the State, then the attorney-general for the time being shall convene the Senate for the purpose of choosing a president, and shall administer the government until a president is chosen.

SEC. 83. Every bill which shall have passed the two Houses shall be presented to the governor. If he approve, he shall sign it ; but if not, he shall return it, with his objections, to the House in which it originated, which shall enter the objections in full upon its journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If, after such reconsideration, a majority of all the members elected to that House shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, with the objections, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be considered, and, if approved by a majority of all the members elected to that House, it shall be a law ; but in such case the votes of both Houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the members voting for and against the bill shall be entered upon the journal of each House respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the governor within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, it shall be a law in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the General Assembly, by their adjournment, prevent its return, in which case it shall be a law, unless disapproved by him within ten days after the adjournment, in which case his veto message shall be spread upon the register kept by the secretary of state. The governor shall have power to disapprove any part or parts of appropriation bills embracing distinct

items, and the part or parts disapproved shall not become a law unless reconsidered and passed, as in case of a bill.

SEC. 89. Every order, resolution, or vote in which the concurrence of both Houses may be necessary, except on a question of adjournment, or as otherwise provided in this Constitution, shall be presented to the governor, and, before it shall take effect, be approved by him, or, being disapproved, shall be repassed by a majority of the members elected to both Houses, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in case of a bill.

SEC. 90. Contested elections for governor and lieutenant-governor shall be determined by both Houses of the General Assembly, according to such regulations as may be established by law.

SEC. 91. A treasurer, auditor of public accounts, register of the land office, commissioner of agriculture, labor, and statistics, secretary of state, attorney-general, and superintendent of public instruction, shall be elected by the qualified voters of the State at the same time the governor is elected, for the term of four years, each of whom shall be at least thirty years of age at the time of his election, and shall have been a resident citizen of the State at least two years next before his election. The duties of all these officers shall be such as may be prescribed by law; and the secretary of state shall keep a fair register of and attest all the official acts of the governor, and shall, when required, lay the same, and all papers, minutes, and vouchers relative thereto, before either House of the General Assembly. The officers named in this section shall enter upon the discharge of their duties the first Monday in January after their election, and shall hold their offices until their successors are elected and qualified.

SEC. 92. The attorney-general shall have been a practicing lawyer eight years before his election.

SEC. 93. The treasurer, auditor of public accounts, secretary of state, commissioner of agriculture, labor, and statistics, attorney-general, superintendent of public instruction, and register of the land office shall be ineligible to reelection for the succeeding four years after the expiration of the term for which they shall have been elected. The duties and responsibilities of these officers shall be prescribed by law, and all fees collected by any of said officers shall be covered into the treasury. Inferior State officers, not specifically provided for in this Constitution, may be appointed or elected, in such manner as may be prescribed by law, for a term not exceeding four years, and until their successors are appointed or elected and qualified.

SEC. 94. The General Assembly may provide for the abolishment of the office of the register of the land office, to take effect at the end of any term, and shall provide by law for the custody and preservation of the papers and records of said office, if the same be abolished.

SEC. 95. The election under this Constitution for governor, lieutenant-governor, treasurer, auditor of public accounts, register of the land office, attorney-general, secretary of state, superintendent of public instruction, and commissioner of agriculture, labor, and statis-

tics, shall be held on the first Tuesday after the first Monday in November, eighteen hundred and ninety-five, and the same day every four years thereafter.

SEC. 96. All the officers mentioned in section ninety-five shall be paid for their services by salary, and not otherwise.

OFFICERS FOR DISTRICTS AND COUNTIES.

SEC. 97. At the general election in eighteen hundred and ninety-two there shall be elected in each circuit court district a Commonwealth's attorney, and in each county a clerk of the circuit court, who shall enter upon the discharge of the duties of their respective offices on the first Monday in January after their election, and shall hold their offices five years, and until their successors are elected and qualified. In the year eighteen hundred and ninety-seven, and every six years thereafter, there shall be an election in each county for a circuit court clerk, and for a Commonwealth's attorney in each circuit court district, unless that office be abolished, who shall hold their respective offices for six years from the first Monday in January after their election, and until the election and qualification of their successors.

SEC. 98. The compensation of the Commonwealth's attorney shall be by salary and such percentage of fines and forfeitures as may be fixed by law, and such salary shall be uniform in so far as the same shall be paid out of the State treasury, and not to exceed the sum of five hundred dollars per annum; but any county may make additional compensation, to be paid by said county. Should any percentage of fines and forfeitures be allowed by law, it shall not be paid except upon such proportion of the fines and forfeitures as have been collected and paid into the State treasury, and not until so collected and paid.

SEC. 99. There shall be elected in eighteen hundred and ninety-four in each county a judge of the county court, a county court clerk, a county attorney, sheriff, jailer, coroner, surveyor, and assessor, and in each justice's district one justice of the peace and one constable, who shall enter upon the discharge of the duties of their offices on the first Monday in January after their election, and continue in office three years, and until the election and qualification of their successors; and in eighteen hundred and ninety-seven, and every four years thereafter, there shall be an election in each county of the officers mentioned, who shall hold their offices four years (from the first Monday in January after their election), and until the election and qualification of their successors. The first election of sheriffs under this Constitution shall be held in eighteen hundred and ninety-two, and the sheriffs then elected shall hold their offices two years, and until the election and qualification of their successors. The sheriffs now in office for their first term shall be eligible to reelection in eighteen hundred and ninety-two, and those elected in eighteen hundred and ninety-two for the first term shall be eligible to reelection in eighteen hundred and ninety-four, but thereafter no sheriff shall

be eligible to reelection or to act as deputy for the succeeding term.

SEC. 100. No person shall be eligible to the offices mentioned in sections ninety-seven and ninety-nine who is not at the time of his election twenty-four years of age (except clerks of county and circuit courts, who shall be twenty-one years of age), a citizen of Kentucky, and who has not resided in the State two years, and one year next preceding his election in the county and district in which he is a candidate. No person shall be eligible to the office of Commonwealth's attorney unless he shall have been a licensed practicing lawyer four years. No person shall be eligible to the office of county attorney unless he shall have been a licensed practicing lawyer two years. No person shall be eligible to the office of clerk unless he shall have procured from a judge of the Court of Appeals, or a judge of a circuit court, a certificate that he has been examined by the clerk of his court under his supervision, and that he is qualified for the office for which he is a candidate.

SEC. 101. Constables shall possess the same qualifications as sheriffs, and their jurisdiction shall be coextensive with the counties in which they reside. Constables now in office shall continue in office until their successors are elected and qualified.

SEC. 102. When a new county shall be created, officers for the same, to serve until the next regular election, shall be elected or appointed in such way and at such times as the General Assembly may prescribe.

SEC. 103. The judges of county courts, clerks, sheriffs, surveyors, coroners, jailers, constables, and such other officers as the General Assembly may from time to time require, shall, before they enter upon the duties of their respective offices, and as often thereafter as may be deemed proper, give such bond and security as may be prescribed by law.

SEC. 104. The General Assembly may abolish the office of assessor, and provide that the assessment of property shall be made by other officers; but it shall have power to reestablish the office of assessor and prescribe his duties. No person shall be eligible to the office of assessor two consecutive terms.

SEC. 105. The General Assembly may at any time consolidate the offices of jailer and sheriff in any county or counties, as it shall deem most expedient; but, in the event such consolidation be made, the office of sheriff shall be retained, and the sheriff shall be required to perform the duties of jailer.

SEC. 106. The fees of county officers shall be regulated by law. In counties or cities having a population of seventy-five thousand or more, the clerks of the respective courts thereof (except the clerk of the city court), the marshals, the sheriffs, and the jailers shall be paid out of the State treasury, by salary to be fixed by law, the salaries of said officers and of their deputies and necessary office expenses not to exceed seventy-five per centum of the fees collected by said officers respectively, and paid into the treasury.

SEC. 107. The General Assembly may provide for the election of

appointment, for a term not exceeding four years, of such other county or district ministerial and executive officers as may from time to time be necessary.

SEC. 108. The General Assembly may, at any time after the expiration of six years from the adoption of this Constitution, abolish the office of Commonwealth's attorney, to take effect upon the expiration of the terms of the incumbents, in which event the duties of said office shall be discharged by the county attorneys.

THE JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT.

SEC. 109. The judicial power of the Commonwealth, both as to matters of law and equity, shall be vested in the Senate when sitting as a court of impeachment, and one Supreme Court (to be styled the Court of Appeals), and the courts established by this Constitution.

COURT OF APPEALS.

SEC. 110. The Court of Appeals shall have appellate jurisdiction only, which shall be coextensive with the State, under such restrictions and regulations, not repugnant to this Constitution, as may from time to time be prescribed by law. Said court shall have power to issue such writs as may be necessary to give it a general control of inferior jurisdictions.

SEC. 111. The Court of Appeals shall be held at the seat of government; but if that shall become dangerous, in case of war, insurrection, or pestilence, it may adjourn to meet and transact its business at such other place in the State as it may deem expedient for the time being.

SEC. 112. The judges of the Court of Appeals shall severally hold their offices for the term of eight years, commencing on the first Monday in January next succeeding their respective elections, and until their several successors are qualified, subject to the conditions hereinafter prescribed. For any reasonable cause the governor shall remove them, or any one or more of them, on the address of two-thirds of each House of the General Assembly. The cause or causes for which said removal shall be required shall be stated at length in such address and in the journal of each House. They shall at stated times receive for their services an adequate compensation, to be fixed by law.

SEC. 113. The Court of Appeals shall, after eighteen hundred and ninety-four, consist of not less than five nor more than seven judges. They shall severally, by virtue of their office, be conservators of the peace throughout the State, and shall be commissioned by the governor.

SEC. 114. No person shall be eligible to election as a judge of the Court of Appeals who is not a citizen of Kentucky, and has not resided in this State five years, and in the district in which he is elected two years, next preceding his election, and who is less than thirty-five years of age, and has not been a practicing lawyer eight years, or whose services upon the bench of a circuit court or court of

similar jurisdiction, when added to the time he may have practiced law, shall not be equal to eight years.

SEC. 115. The present judges of the Court of Appeals shall hold their offices until their respective terms expire, and until their several successors shall be qualified; and at the regular election next preceding the expiration of the term of each of the present judges, his successor shall be elected. The General Assembly shall, before the regular election in eighteen hundred and ninety-four, provide for the election of such judges of the Court of Appeals, not less than five nor exceeding seven, as may be necessary; and if less than seven judges be provided for, the General Assembly may at any time increase the number to seven.

SEC. 116. The judges of the Court of Appeals shall be elected by districts. The General Assembly shall, before the regular election in eighteen hundred and ninety-four, divide the State, by counties, into as many districts, as nearly equal in population and as compact in form as possible, as it may provide shall be the number of judges of the Court of Appeals; and it may, every ten years thereafter, or when the number of judges requires it, redistrict the State in like manner. Upon the creation of new or additional districts, the General Assembly shall designate the year in which the first election for a judge of the Court of Appeals shall be held in each district, so that not more than the number of judges provided for shall be elected, and that no judge may be deprived of his office until the expiration of the term for which he was elected.

SEC. 117. A majority of the judges of the Court of Appeals shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, but in the event as many as two decline, on account of interest or for other reason, to preside in the trial of any cause, the governor, on that fact being certified to him by the chief justice, shall appoint to try the particular cause a sufficient number of judges to constitute a full court. The judges so appointed shall possess the qualifications prescribed for judges of the Court of Appeals, and receive the same compensation, proportioned to the length of service.

SEC. 118. The judge longest in commission as judge of the Court of Appeals shall be chief justice, and if the term of service of two or more judges be the same, they shall determine by lot which of their number shall be chief justice. The court shall prescribe by rule that petitions for rehearing shall be considered by a judge who did not deliver the opinion in the case; and the court, if composed of seven judges, shall divide itself into sections for the transaction of business, if, in the judgment of the court, such arrangement is necessary.

SEC. 119. The Superior Court shall continue until the terms of the present judges of said court expire; and upon the expiration of their terms, all causes pending before the Superior Court shall be transferred to the Court of Appeals, and be determined by it.

SEC. 120. The present clerk of the Court of Appeals shall serve until the expiration of the term for which he was elected, and until his successor is elected and qualified. At the election in the year eighteen hundred and ninety-seven there shall be elected by the

qualified voters of the State a clerk of the Court of Appeals, who shall take his office the first Monday in September, eighteen hundred and ninety-eight, and who shall hold his office until the regular election in nineteen hundred and three, and until his successor shall be elected and qualified. In nineteen hundred and three, and thereafter, the clerk of the Court of Appeals shall be elected at the same time as the governor, for the term of four years; and the said clerk shall take his office on the first Monday in January following his election, and shall hold his office until his successor is elected and qualified. The clerk shall be ineligible for the succeeding term.

SEC. 121. No person shall be eligible to the office of clerk of the Court of Appeals unless he is a citizen of Kentucky, a resident thereof for two years next preceding his election, of the age of twenty-one years, and have a certificate from a judge of the Court of Appeals that he has been examined by him, or by the clerk of his court under his supervision, and that he is qualified for the office.

SEC. 122. Should a vacancy occur in the office of the clerk of the Court of Appeals, or should the clerk be under charges, the Court of Appeals shall have power to appoint a clerk until the vacancy be filled as provided in this Constitution, or until the clerk be acquitted.

SEC. 123. The style of process shall be "The Commonwealth of Kentucky." All prosecutions shall be carried on in the name and by the authority of the "Commonwealth of Kentucky," and conclude against the peace and dignity of the same.

SEC. 124. The clerks of the Court of Appeals, circuit and county courts, shall be removable from office by the Court of Appeals, upon information and good cause shown. The court shall be judge of the facts as well as the law. Two-thirds of the members present must concur in the sentence.

CIRCUIT COURTS.

SEC. 125. A circuit court shall be established in each county now existing, or which may hereafter be created, in this Commonwealth.

SEC. 126. The jurisdiction of said court shall be and remain as now established, hereby giving to the General Assembly the power to change it.

SEC. 127. The right to appeal or sue out a writ of error shall remain as it now exists until altered by law, hereby giving to the General Assembly the power to change or modify said right.

SEC. 128. At its first session after the adoption of this Constitution, the General Assembly, having due regard to territory, business, and population, shall divide the State into a sufficient number of judicial districts to carry into effect the provisions of this Constitution concerning circuit courts. In making such apportionment, no county shall be divided; and the number of said districts, excluding those in counties having a population of one hundred and fifty thousand, shall not exceed one district for each sixty thousand of the population of the entire State.

SEC. 129. The General Assembly shall, at the same time the judi-

cial districts are laid off, direct elections to be held in each district to elect a judge therein. The first election of judges of the circuit courts under this Constitution shall take place at the annual election in the year eighteen hundred and ninety-two, and the judges then elected shall enter upon the discharge of the duties of their respective offices on the first Monday in January after their election, and hold their offices five years, and until their successors are elected and qualified. At the general election in eighteen hundred and ninety-seven, and every six years thereafter, there shall be an election for judges of the circuit courts, who shall hold their offices for six years from the first Monday in January succeeding their election. They shall be commissioned by the governor, and continue in office until their successors shall have been qualified, but shall be removable in the same manner as the judges of the Court of Appeals. The removal of a judge from his district shall vacate his office.

SEC. 130. No person shall be eligible as judge of the circuit court who is less than thirty-five years of age when elected, who is not a citizen of Kentucky, and a resident of the district in which he may be a candidate two years next preceding his election, and who has not been a practicing lawyer eight years.

SEC. 131. There shall be at least three regular terms of circuit court held in each county every year.

SEC. 132. The General Assembly, when deemed necessary, may establish additional districts; but the whole number of districts, exclusive of counties having a population of one hundred and fifty thousand, shall not exceed at any time one for every sixty thousand of population of the State according to the last enumeration.

SEC. 133. The judges of the circuit court shall at stated times receive for their services an adequate compensation to be fixed by law, which shall be equal and uniform throughout the State, so far as the same shall be paid out of the State treasury.

SEC. 134. The judicial districts of the State shall not be changed except at the first session after an enumeration, unless upon the establishment of a new district.

SEC. 135. No courts save those provided for in this Constitution shall be established.

SEC. 136. The General Assembly shall provide by law for holding circuit courts, when from any cause the judge shall fail to attend, or, if in attendance, cannot properly preside.

SEC. 137. Each county having a population of one hundred and fifty thousand, or over, shall constitute a district, which shall be entitled to four judges. Additional judges for said district may from time to time be authorized by the General Assembly, but not to exceed one judge for each increase of forty thousand of population in said county, to be ascertained by the last enumeration. Each of the judges in such a district shall hold a separate court, except when a general term may be held for the purpose of making rules of court, or as may be required by law: *provided* no general term shall have power to review any order, decision, or proceeding of any branch of the court in said district made in separate term. There shall be one clerk for

such district, who shall be known as the clerk of the circuit court. Criminal causes shall be under the exclusive jurisdiction of some one branch of said court ; and all other litigation in said district, of which the circuit court may have jurisdiction, shall be distributed as equally as may be between the other branches thereof, in accordance with the rules of the court made in general term or as may be prescribed by law.

SEC. 138. Each county having a city of twenty thousand inhabitants, and a population, including said city, of forty thousand or more, may constitute a district ; and when its population reaches seventy-five thousand, the General Assembly may provide that it shall have an additional judge, and such district may have a judge for each additional fifty thousand population above one hundred thousand. And in such counties the General Assembly shall by proper laws direct in what manner the court shall be held and the business therein conducted.

QUARTERLY COURTS.

SEC. 139. There shall be established in each county now existing, or which may be hereafter created, in this State, a court, to be styled the "quarterly court," the jurisdiction of which shall be uniform throughout the State, and shall be regulated by a general law, and, until changed, shall be the same as that now vested by law in the quarterly courts of this Commonwealth. The judges of the county court shall be the judges of the quarterly courts.

COUNTY COURTS.

SEC. 140. There shall be established in each county now existing, or which may be hereafter created, in this State, a court, to be styled the "county court," to consist of a judge, who shall be a conservator of the peace, and shall receive such compensation for his services as may be prescribed by law. He shall be commissioned by the governor, and shall vacate his office by removal from the county in which he may have been elected.

SEC. 141. The jurisdiction of the county court shall be uniform throughout the State, and shall be regulated by general law, and, until changed, shall be the same as now vested in the county courts of this State by law.

JUSTICES' COURTS.

SEC. 142. Each county now existing, or which may hereafter be created, in this State, shall be laid off into districts in such manner as the General Assembly may direct ; but no county shall have less than three nor more than eight districts, in each of which districts one justice of the peace shall be elected as provided in section ninety-nine. The General Assembly shall make provisions for regulating the number of said districts from time to time within the limits herein prescribed, and for fixing the boundaries thereof. The jurisdiction of

justices of the peace shall be coextensive with the county, and shall be equal and uniform throughout the State. Justices of the peace shall be conservators of the peace. They shall be commissioned by the governor, and shall vacate their offices by removal from the districts, respectively, in which they may have been elected.

POLICE COURTS.

SEC. 143. A police court may be established in each city and town in this State, with jurisdiction in cases of violation of municipal ordinances and by-laws occurring within the corporate limits of the city or town in which it is established, and such criminal jurisdiction within the said limits as justices of the peace have. The said courts may be authorized to act as examining courts, but shall have no civil jurisdiction : *provided* the General Assembly may confer civil jurisdiction on police courts in cities and towns of the fourth and fifth classes and in towns of the sixth class having a population of two hundred and fifty or more, which jurisdiction shall be uniform throughout the State, and not exceed that of justices of the peace.

FISCAL COURTS.

SEC. 144. Counties shall have a fiscal court, which may consist of the judge of the county court and the justices of the peace, in which court the judge of the county court shall preside, if present ; or a county may have three commissioners, to be elected from the county at large, who, together with the judge of the county court, shall constitute the fiscal court. A majority of the members of said court shall constitute a court for the transaction of business ; but where, for county governmental purposes, a city is by law separated from the remainder of the county, such commissioners may be elected from the part of the county outside of such city.

SUFFRAGE AND ELECTIONS.

SEC. 145. Every male citizen of the United States of the age of twenty-one years, who has resided in the State one year, and in the county six months, and in the precinct in which he offers to vote sixty days, next preceding the election, shall be a voter in said precinct, and not elsewhere ; but the following persons are excepted, and shall not have the right to vote :—

1. Persons convicted, in any court of competent jurisdiction, of treason, or felony, or bribery in an election, or of such high misdemeanor as the General Assembly may declare shall operate as an exclusion from the right of suffrage ; but persons hereby excluded may be restored to their civil rights by Executive pardon.

2. Persons who, at the time of the election, are in confinement under the judgment of a court for some penal offense.

3. Idiots and insane persons.

SEC. 146. No person in the military, naval, or marine service of the United States shall be deemed a resident of this State by reason of being stationed within the same.

SEC. 147. The General Assembly shall provide by law for the registration of all persons entitled to vote in cities and towns having a population of five thousand or more, and may provide by general law for the registration of other voters in the State. Where registration is required, only persons registered shall have the right to vote. The mode of registration shall be prescribed by the General Assembly. In all elections by persons in a representative capacity, the voting shall be *viva voce*, and made a matter of record; but all elections by the people shall be by secret official ballot, furnished by public authority to the voters at the polls, and marked by each voter in private at the polls, and then and there deposited. The word "elections" in this section includes the decision of questions submitted to the voters, as well as the choice of officers by them. The first General Assembly held after the adoption of this Constitution shall pass all necessary laws to enforce this provision, and shall provide that persons illiterate, blind, or in any way disabled, may have their ballots marked as herein required.

SEC. 148. Not more than one election each year shall be held in this State or in any city, town, district, or county thereof, except as otherwise provided in this Constitution. All elections of State, county, city, town, or district officers shall be held on the first Tuesday after the first Monday in November; but no officer of any city, town, or county, or of any subdivision thereof, except members of municipal legislative boards, shall be elected in the same year in which members of the House of Representatives of the United States are elected. District or State officers, including members of the General Assembly, may be elected in the same year in which members of the House of Representatives of the United States are elected. All elections by the people shall be between the hours of six o'clock A.M. and seven o'clock P.M., but the General Assembly may change said hours, and all officers of any election shall be residents and voters in the precinct in which they act. The General Assembly shall provide by law that all employers shall allow employees, under reasonable regulations, at least four hours on election days, in which to cast their votes.

SEC. 149. Voters, in all cases except treason, felony, breach or surety of the peace, or violation of the election laws, shall be privileged from arrest during their attendance at elections, and while they are going to and returning therefrom.

SEC. 150. Every person shall be disqualified from holding any office of trust or profit for the term for which he shall have been elected, who shall be convicted of having given, or consented to the giving, offer, or promise of, any money or other thing of value, to procure his election, or to influence the vote of any voter at such election; and if any corporation shall, directly or indirectly, offer, promise, or give, or shall authorize, directly or indirectly, any person to offer, promise, or give, any money or any thing of value to influence the result of any election in this State, or the vote of any voter authorized

to vote therein, or who shall afterward reimburse or compensate, in any manner whatever, any person who shall have offered, promised, or given any money or other thing of value to influence the result of any election or the vote of any such voter, such corporation, if organized under the laws of this Commonwealth, shall, on conviction thereof, forfeit its charter and all rights, privileges, and immunities thereunder; and if chartered by another State, and doing business in this State, whether by license or upon mere sufferance, such corporation, upon conviction of either of the offenses aforesaid, shall forfeit all right to carry on any business in this State: and it shall be the duty of the General Assembly to provide for the enforcement of the provisions of this section. All persons shall be excluded from office who have been, or shall hereafter be, convicted of a felony, or of such high misdemeanor as may be prescribed by law; but such disability may be removed by pardon of the governor. The privilege of free suffrage shall be supported by laws regulating elections, and prohibiting, under adequate penalties, all undue influence thereon, from power, bribery, tumult, or other improper practices.

SEC. 151. The General Assembly shall provide suitable means for depriving of office any person who, to procure his nomination or election, has, in his canvass or election, been guilty of any unlawful use of money, or other thing of value, or has been guilty of fraud, intimidation, bribery, or any other corrupt practice; and he shall be held responsible for acts done by others with his authority, or ratified by him.

SEC. 152. Except as otherwise provided in this Constitution, vacancies in all elective offices shall be filled by election or appointment, as follows: if the unexpired term will end at the next succeeding annual election at which either city, town, county, district, or State officers are to be elected, the office shall be filled by appointment for the remainder of the term; if the unexpired term will not end at the next succeeding annual election at which either city, town, county, district, or State officers are to be elected, and if three months intervene before said succeeding annual election at which either city, town, county, district, or State officers are to be elected, the office shall be filled by appointment until said election, and then said vacancy shall be filled by election for the remainder of the term; if three months do not intervene between the happening of said vacancy and the next succeeding election at which city, town, county, district, or State officers are to be elected, the office shall be filled by appointment until the second succeeding annual election at which city, town, county, district, or State officers are to be elected; and then, if any part of the term remains unexpired, the office shall be filled by election until the regular time for the election of officers to fill said offices. Vacancies in all offices for the State at large, or for districts larger than a county, shall be filled by appointment of the governor: all other appointments shall be made as may be prescribed by law. No person shall ever be appointed a member of the General Assembly, but vacancies therein may be filled at a special election, in such manner as may be provided by law.

SEC. 153. Except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the General Assembly shall have power to provide by general law for the manner of voting, for ascertaining the result of elections and making due returns thereof, for issuing certificates or commissions to all persons entitled thereto, and for the trial of contested elections.

SEC. 154. The General Assembly shall prescribe such laws as may be necessary for the restriction or prohibition of the sale or gift of spirituous, vinous, or malt liquors on election days.

SEC. 155. The provisions of sections one hundred and forty-five to one hundred and fifty-four, inclusive, shall not apply to the election of school trustees and other common school district elections. Said elections shall be regulated by the General Assembly, except as otherwise provided in this Constitution.

MUNICIPALITIES.

SEC. 156. The cities and towns of this Commonwealth, for the purposes of their organization and government, shall be divided into six classes. The organization and powers of each class shall be defined and provided for by general laws, so that all municipal corporations of the same class shall possess the same powers, and be subject to the same restrictions. To the first class shall belong cities with a population of one hundred thousand or more; to the second class, cities with a population of twenty thousand or more, and less than one hundred thousand; to the third class, cities with a population of eight thousand or more, and less than twenty thousand; to the fourth class, cities and towns with a population of three thousand or more, and less than eight thousand; to the fifth class, cities and towns with a population of one thousand or more, and less than three thousand; to the sixth class, towns with a population of less than one thousand. The General Assembly shall assign the cities and towns of the Commonwealth to the classes to which they respectively belong, and change assignments made as the population of said cities and towns may increase or decrease, and, in the absence of other satisfactory information as to their population, shall be governed by the last preceding Federal census in so doing; but no city or town shall be transferred from one class to another, except in pursuance of a law previously enacted and providing therefor. The General Assembly, by a general law, shall provide how towns may be organized, and enact laws for the government of such towns until the same are assigned to one or the other of the classes above named; but such assignment shall be made at the first session of the General Assembly after the organization of said town or city.

SEC. 157. The tax rate of cities, towns, counties, taxing districts, and other municipalities, for other than school purposes, shall not at any time exceed the following rates upon the value of the taxable property therein: viz., for all towns or cities having a population of fifteen thousand or more, one dollar and fifty cents on the hundred dollars; for all towns or cities having less than fifteen thousand and not less than ten thousand, one dollar on the hundred dollars; for all

towns or cities having less than ten thousand, seventy-five cents on the hundred dollars ; and for counties and taxing districts, fifty cents on the hundred dollars ; unless it should be necessary to enable such city, town, county, or taxing district to pay the interest on, and provide a sinking fund for the extinction of, indebtedness contracted before the adoption of this Constitution. No county, city, town, taxing district, or other municipality shall be authorized or permitted to become indebted, in any manner or for any purpose, to an amount exceeding, in any year, the income and revenue provided for such year, without the assent of two-thirds of the voters thereof, voting at an election to be held for that purpose ; and any indebtedness contracted in violation of this section shall be void. Nor shall such contract be enforceable by the person with whom made ; nor shall such municipality ever be authorized to assume the same.

SEC. 158. The respective cities, towns, counties, taxing districts, and municipalities shall not be authorized or permitted to incur indebtedness to an amount, including existing indebtedness, in the aggregate exceeding the following-named maximum percentages on the value of the taxable property therein, to be estimated by the assessment next before the last assessment previous to the incurring of the indebtedness : viz., cities of the first and second classes, and of the third class having a population exceeding fifteen thousand, ten per centum ; cities of the third class having a population of less than fifteen thousand, and cities and towns of the fourth class, five per centum ; cities and towns of the fifth and sixth classes, three per centum ; and counties, taxing districts, and other municipalities, two per centum : *provided* any city, town, county, taxing district, or other municipality may contract an indebtedness in excess of such limitations, when the same has been authorized under laws in force prior to the adoption of this Constitution, or when necessary for the completion of and payment for a public improvement undertaken and not completed and paid for at the time of the adoption of this Constitution ; *and provided, further,* if, at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, the aggregate indebtedness, bonded or floating, of any city, town, county, taxing district, or other municipality, including that which it has been or may be authorized to contract as herein provided, shall exceed the limit herein prescribed, then no such city or town shall be authorized or permitted to increase its indebtedness in an amount exceeding two per centum, and no such county, taxing district, or other municipality, in an amount exceeding one per centum, in the aggregate upon the value of the taxable property therein, to be ascertained as herein provided, until the aggregate of its indebtedness shall have been reduced below the limit herein fixed ; and thereafter it shall not exceed the limit, unless in case of emergency the public health or safety should so require. Nothing herein shall prevent the issue of renewal bonds, or bonds to fund the floating indebtedness of any city, town, county, taxing district, or other municipality. x

SEC. 159. Whenever any county, city, town, taxing district, or other municipality is authorized to contract an indebtedness, it shall be required at the same time to provide for the collection of an annual tax

sufficient to pay the interest on said indebtedness, and to create a sinking fund for the payment of the principal thereof, within not more than forty years from the time of contracting the same.

SEC. 160. The mayor or chief executive, police judges, members of legislative boards or councils of towns and cities, shall be elected by the qualified voters thereof: *provided* the mayor or chief executive and police judges of the towns of the fourth, fifth, and sixth classes may be appointed or elected as provided by law. The terms of office of mayors or chief executives and police judges shall be four years, and until their successors shall be qualified; and of members of legislative boards, two years. When any city of the first or second class is divided into wards or districts, members of legislative boards shall be elected at large by the qualified voters of said city, but so selected that an equal proportion thereof shall reside in each of the said wards or districts; but when in any city of the first, second, or third class, there are two legislative boards, the less numerous shall be selected from and elected by the voters at large of said city; but other officers of towns or cities shall be elected by the qualified voters therein, or appointed by the local authorities thereof, as the General Assembly may, by a general law, provide; but when elected by the voters of a town or city, their terms of office shall be four years, and until their successors shall be qualified. No mayor or chief executive or fiscal officer of any city of the first or second class, after the expiration of the term of office to which he has been elected under this Constitution, shall be eligible for the succeeding term. "Fiscal officer" shall not include an auditor or assessor, or any other officer whose chief duty is not the collection or holding of public moneys. The General Assembly shall prescribe the qualifications of all officers of towns and cities, the manner in and causes for which they may be removed from office, and how vacancies in such offices may be filled.

SEC. 161. The compensation of any city, county, town, or municipal officer shall not be changed after his election or appointment, or during his term of office; nor shall the term of any such officer be extended beyond the period for which he may have been elected or appointed.

SEC. 162. No county, city, town, or other municipality shall ever be authorized or permitted to pay any claim created against it, under any agreement or contract made without express authority of law, and all such unauthorized agreements or contracts shall be null and void.

SEC. 163. No street railway, gas, water, steam-heating, telephone, or electric-light company, within a city or town, shall be permitted or authorized to construct its tracks, lay its pipes or mains, or erect its poles, posts, or other apparatus along, over, under, or across the streets, alleys, or public grounds of a city or town, without the consent of the proper legislative bodies or boards of such city or town being first obtained; but when charters have been heretofore granted conferring such rights, and work has in good faith been begun thereunder, the provisions of this section shall not apply.

SEC. 164. No county, city, town, taxing district, or other municipi-

pality shall be authorized or permitted to grant any franchise or privilege, or make any contract in reference thereto, for a term exceeding twenty years. Before granting such franchise or privilege for a term of years, such municipality shall first, after due advertisement, receive bids therefor publicly, and award the same to the highest and best bidder; but it shall have the right to reject any or all bids. This section shall not apply to a trunk railway.

SEC. 165. No person shall at the same time be a State officer or a deputy officer, or member of the General Assembly, and an officer of any county, city, town, or other municipality, or an employee thereof; and no person shall at the same time fill two municipal offices, either in the same or different municipalities, except as may be otherwise provided in this Constitution; but a notary public, or an officer of the militia, shall not be ineligible to hold any other office mentioned in this section.

SEC. 166. All acts of incorporation of cities and towns heretofore granted, and all amendments thereto, except as provided in section one hundred and sixty-seven, shall continue in force under this Constitution; and all city and police courts established in any city or town shall remain, with their present powers and jurisdictions, until such time as the General Assembly shall provide by general laws for the government of towns and cities, and the officers and courts thereof, but not longer than four years from and after the first day of January, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-one, within which time the General Assembly shall provide by general laws for the government of towns and cities, and the officers and courts thereof, as provided in this Constitution.

SEC. 167. All city and town officers in this State shall be elected or appointed as provided in the charter of each respective town and city, until the general election in November, 1893, and until their successors shall be elected and qualified, at which time the terms of all such officers shall expire; and at that election, and thereafter as their terms of office may expire, all officers required to be elected in cities and towns by this Constitution, or by general laws enacted in conformity to its provisions, shall be elected at the general elections in November, but only in the odd years, except members of municipal legislative boards, who may be elected either in the even or odd years, or part in the even and part in the odd years: *provided* that the terms of office of police judges who were elected for four years at the August election, eighteen hundred and ninety, shall expire August thirty-first, eighteen hundred and ninety-four, and the terms of police judges elected in November, eighteen hundred and ninety-three, shall begin September first, eighteen hundred and ninety-four, and continue until the November election, eighteen hundred and ninety-seven, and until their successors are elected and qualified.

SEC. 168. No municipal ordinance shall fix a penalty for a violation thereof at less than that imposed by statute for the same offense. A conviction or acquittal under either shall constitute a bar to another prosecution for the same offense.

REVENUE AND TAXATION.

SEC. 169. The fiscal year shall commence on the first day of July in each year, unless otherwise provided by law.

SEC. 170. There shall be exempt from taxation public property used for public purposes; places actually used for religious worship, with the grounds attached thereto and used, and appurtenant to the house of worship, not exceeding one-half acre in cities or towns, and not exceeding two acres in the country; places of burial not held for private or corporate profit, institutions of purely public charity, and institutions of education not used or employed for gain by any person or corporation, and the income of which is devoted solely to the cause of education; public libraries, their endowments, and the income of such property as is used exclusively for their maintenance; all parsonages or residences owned by any religious society, and occupied as a home, and for no other purpose, by the minister of any religion, with not exceeding one-half acre of ground in towns and cities, and two acres of ground in the country, appurtenant thereto; household goods and other personal property of a person with a family, not exceeding two hundred and fifty dollars in value; crops grown in the year in which the assessment is made, and in the hands of the producer; and all laws exempting or commuting property from taxation other than the property above mentioned shall be void. The General Assembly may authorize any incorporated city or town to exempt manufacturing establishments from municipal taxation, for a period not exceeding five years, as an inducement to their location.

SEC. 171. The General Assembly shall provide by law an annual tax, which, with other resources, shall be sufficient to defray the estimated expenses of the Commonwealth for each fiscal year. Taxes shall be levied and collected for public purposes only. They shall be uniform upon all property subject to taxation within the territorial limits of the authority levying the tax; and all taxes shall be levied and collected by general laws.

SEC. 172. All property not exempted from taxation by this Constitution shall be assessed for taxation at its fair cash value, estimated at the price it would bring at a fair voluntary sale; and any officer, or other person authorized to assess values for taxation, who shall commit any willful error in the performance of his duty, shall be deemed guilty of misfeasance, and upon conviction thereof shall forfeit his office, and be otherwise punished as may be provided by law.

SEC. 173. The receiving, directly or indirectly, by any officer of the Commonwealth, or of any county, city, or town, or member or officer of the General Assembly, of any interest, profit, or perquisites arising from the use or loan of public funds in his hands, or moneys to be raised through his agency for State, city, town, district, or county purposes, shall be deemed a felony. Said offense shall be punished as may be prescribed by law, a part of which punishment shall be disqualification to hold office.

SEC. 174. All property, whether owned by natural persons or corporations, shall be taxed in proportion to its value, unless exempted by this Constitution; and all corporate property shall pay the same rate of taxation paid by individual property. Nothing in this Constitution shall be construed to prevent the General Assembly from providing for taxation based on income, licenses, or franchises.

SEC. 175. The power to tax property shall not be surrendered or suspended by any contract or grant to which the Commonwealth shall be a party.

SEC. 176. The Commonwealth shall not assume the debt of any county, municipal corporation, or political subdivision of the State, unless such debt shall have been contracted to defend itself in time of war, to repel invasion, or to suppress insurrection.

SEC. 177. The credit of the Commonwealth shall not be given, pledged, or loaned to any individual, company, corporation, or association, municipality, or political subdivision of the State, nor shall the Commonwealth become an owner or stockholder in, nor make donation to, any company, association, or corporation; nor shall the Commonwealth construct a railroad or other highway.

SEC. 178. All laws authorizing the borrowing of money by and on behalf of the Commonwealth, county, or other political subdivision of the State, shall specify the purpose for which the money is to be used, and the money so borrowed shall be used for no other purpose.

SEC. 179. The General Assembly shall not authorize any county or subdivision thereof, city, town, or incorporated district, to become a stockholder in any company, association, or corporation, or to obtain or appropriate money for, or to loan its credit to, any corporation, association, or individual, except for the purpose of constructing or maintaining bridges, turnpike roads, or gravel roads: *provided*, if any municipal corporation shall offer to the Commonwealth any property or money for locating or building a Capitol, and the Commonwealth accepts such offer, the corporation may comply with the offer.

SEC. 180. The General Assembly may authorize the counties, cities, or towns to levy a poll-tax not exceeding one dollar and fifty cents per head. Every act enacted by the General Assembly, and every ordinance and resolution passed by any county, city, town, or municipal board or local legislative body, levying a tax, shall specify distinctly the purpose for which said tax is levied; and no tax levied and collected for one purpose shall ever be devoted to another purpose.

SEC. 181. The General Assembly shall not impose taxes for the purposes of any county, city, town, or other municipal corporation, but may by general laws confer on the proper authorities thereof, respectively, the power to assess and collect such taxes. The General Assembly may, by general laws only, provide for the payment of license fees on franchises, stock used for breeding purposes, the various trades, occupations, and professions, or a special or excise tax,

and may by general laws delegate the power to counties, towns, cities, and other municipal corporations, to impose and collect license fees on stock used for breeding purposes, on franchises, trades, occupations, and professions. (For amendment of 1902, see page 284.)

SEC. 182. Nothing in this Constitution shall be construed to prevent the General Assembly from providing by law how railroads and railroad property shall be assessed, and how taxes thereon shall be collected; and until otherwise provided, the present law on said subject shall remain in force.

EDUCATION.

SEC. 183. The General Assembly shall by appropriate legislation provide for an efficient system of common schools throughout the State.

SEC. 184. The bond of the Commonwealth, issued in favor of the Board of Education for the sum of one million three hundred and twenty-seven thousand dollars, shall constitute one bond of the Commonwealth in favor of the Board of Education; and this bond and the seventy-three thousand five hundred dollars of the stock in the Bank of Kentucky, held by the Board of Education, and its proceeds, shall be held inviolate for the purpose of sustaining the system of common schools. The interest and dividends of said fund, together with any sum which may be produced by taxation or otherwise for purposes of common school education, shall be appropriated to the common schools, and to no other purpose. No sum shall be raised or collected for education other than in common schools until the question of taxation is submitted to the legal voters, and the majority of the votes cast at said election shall be in favor of such taxation: *provided* the tax now imposed for educational purposes, and for the endowment and maintenance of the Agricultural and Mechanical College, shall remain until changed by law.

SEC. 185. The General Assembly shall make provision by law for the payment of the interest of said school fund, and may provide for the sale of the stock in the Bank of Kentucky; and in case of a sale of all or any part of said stock, the proceeds of sale shall be invested by the sinking-fund commissioners in other good interest-bearing stocks or bonds, which shall be subject to sale and reinvestment from time to time, in like manner and with the same restrictions as provided with reference to the sale of the said stock in the Bank of Kentucky.

SEC. 186. Each county in the Commonwealth shall be entitled to its proportion of the school fund on its census of pupil children for each school year; and if the *pro rata* share of any school district be not called for after the second school year, it shall be covered into the treasury, and be placed to the credit of the school fund for general apportionment the following school year. The surplus now due the several counties shall remain a perpetual obligation against the Commonwealth for the benefit of said respective counties, for which the Commonwealth shall execute its bond, bearing interest at the rate of

six per centum per annum, payable annually to the counties respectively entitled to the same, and in the proportion to which they are entitled, to be used exclusively in aid of common schools.

SEC. 187. In distributing the school fund, no distinction shall be made on account of race or color, and separate schools for white and colored children shall be maintained.

SEC. 188. So much of any moneys as may be received by the Commonwealth from the United States under the recent act of Congress refunding the direct tax shall become a part of the school fund, and be held as provided in section one hundred and eighty-four; but the General Assembly may authorize the use, by the Commonwealth, of the moneys so received, or any part thereof, in which event a bond shall be executed to the Board of Education for the amount so used, which bond shall be held on the same terms and conditions, and subject to the provisions of section one hundred and eighty-four, concerning the bond therein referred to.

SEC. 189. No portion of any fund or tax now existing, or that may hereafter be raised or levied, for educational purposes, shall be appropriated to, or used by, or in aid of, any church, sectarian, or denominational school.

CORPORATIONS.

SEC. 190. No corporation in existence at the time of the adoption of this Constitution shall have the benefit of future legislation without first filing in the office of the secretary of state an acceptance of the provisions of this Constitution.

SEC. 191. All existing charters or grants of special or exclusive privileges, under which a *bona fide* organization shall not have taken place, and business been commenced in good faith at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, shall thereafter be void and of no effect.

SEC. 192. No corporation shall engage in business other than that expressly authorized by its charter, or the law under which it may have been or hereafter may be organized, nor shall it hold any real estate, except such as may be proper and necessary for carrying on its legitimate business, for a longer period than five years, under penalty of escheat.

SEC. 193. No corporation shall issue stock or bonds except for an equivalent in money paid or labor done, or property actually received and applied to the purposes for which such corporation was created; and neither labor nor property shall be received in payment of stock or bonds at a greater value than the market price at the time said labor was done or property delivered; and all fictitious increase of stock or indebtedness shall be void.

SEC. 194. All corporations formed under the laws of this State, or carrying on business in this State, shall at all times have one or more known places of business in this State, and an authorized agent or agents there, upon whom process may be executed; and the General Assembly shall enact laws to carry into effect the provisions of this section.

SEC. 195. The Commonwealth, in the exercise of the right of eminent domain, shall have and retain the same powers to take the property and franchises of incorporated companies for public use which it has and retains to take the property of individuals; and the exercise of the police powers of this Commonwealth shall never be abridged, nor so construed as to permit corporations to conduct their business in such manner as to infringe upon the equal rights of individuals.

SEC. 196. Transportation of freight and passengers by railroad, steamboat, or other common carrier, shall be so regulated by general law as to prevent unjust discrimination. No common carrier shall be permitted to contract for relief from its common law liability.

SEC. 197. No railroad, steamboat, or other common carrier, under heavy penalty to be fixed by the General Assembly, shall give a free pass or passes, or shall, at reduced rates not common to the public, sell tickets for transportation to any State, district, city, town, or county officer, or member of the General Assembly, or judge; and any State, district, city, town, or county officer, or member of the General Assembly, or judge, who shall accept or use a free pass or passes, or shall receive or use tickets or transportation at reduced rates not common to the public, shall forfeit his office. It shall be the duty of the General Assembly to enact laws to enforce the provisions of this section.

SEC. 198. It shall be the duty of the General Assembly from time to time, as necessity may require, to enact such laws as may be necessary to prevent all trusts, pools, combinations, or other organizations, from combining to depreciate below its real value any article, or to enhance the cost of any article above its real value.

SEC. 199. Any association or corporation, or the lessees or managers thereof, organized for the purpose, or any individual, shall have the right to construct and maintain lines of telegraph within this State, and to connect the same with other lines; and said companies shall receive and transmit each other's messages without unreasonable delay or discrimination, and all such companies are hereby declared to be common carriers, and subject to legislative control. Telephone companies operating exchanges in different towns or cities, or other public stations, shall receive and transmit each other's messages without unreasonable delay or discrimination. The General Assembly shall, by general laws of uniform operation, provide reasonable regulations to give full effect to this section. Nothing herein shall be construed to interfere with the rights of cities or towns to arrange and control their streets and alleys, and to designate the places at which, and the manner in which, the wires of such companies shall be erected or laid within the limits of such city or town.

SEC. 200. If any railroad, telegraph, express, or other corporation organized under the laws of this Commonwealth shall consolidate, by sale or otherwise, with any railroad, telegraph, express, or other corporation organized under the laws of any other State, the same shall not thereby become a foreign corporation; but the courts of this Commonwealth shall retain jurisdiction over that part of the corporate

property within the limits of this State in all matters which may arise, as if said consolidation had not taken place.

SEC. 201. No railroad, telegraph, telephone, bridge, or common carrier company shall consolidate its capital stock, franchises, or property, or pool its earnings, in whole or in part, with any other railroad, telegraph, telephone, bridge, or common carrier company, owning a parallel or competing line or structure, or acquire by purchase, lease, or otherwise, any parallel or competing line or structure, or operate the same; nor shall any railroad company or other common carrier combine or make any contract with the owners of any vessel that leaves or makes port in this State, or with any common carrier, by which combination or contract the earnings of one doing the carrying are to be shared by the other not doing the carrying.

SEC. 202. No corporation organized outside the limits of this State shall be allowed to transact business within the State on more favorable conditions than are prescribed by law to similar corporations organized under the laws of this Commonwealth.

SEC. 203. No corporation shall lease or alienate any franchise so as to relieve the franchise or property held thereunder from the liabilities of the lessor or grantor, lessee or grantee, contracted or incurred in the operation, use, or enjoyment of such franchise, or any of its privileges.

SEC. 204. Any president, director, manager, cashier, or other officer of any banking institution or association for the deposit or loan of money, or any individual banker, who shall receive or assent to the receiving of deposits after he shall have knowledge of the fact that such banking institution or association or individual banker is insolvent, shall be individually responsible for such deposits so received, and shall be guilty of felony, and subject to such punishment as shall be prescribed by law.

SEC. 205. The General Assembly shall by general laws provide for the revocation or forfeiture of the charters of all corporations guilty of abuse or misuse of their corporate powers, privileges, or franchises, or whenever said corporations become detrimental to the interest and welfare of the Commonwealth or its citizens.

SEC. 206. All elevators or storehouses where grain or other property is stored for a compensation, whether the property stored be kept separate or not, are declared to be public warehouses, subject to legislative control; and the General Assembly shall enact laws for the inspection of grain, tobacco, and other produce, and for the protection of producers, shippers, and receivers of grain, tobacco, and other produce.

SEC. 207. In all elections for directors or managers of any corporation, each shareholder shall have the right to cast as many votes in the aggregate as he shall be entitled to vote in said company under its charter, multiplied by the number of directors or managers to be elected at such election; and each shareholder may cast the whole number of votes, either in person or by proxy, for one candidate, or distribute such votes among two or more candidates; and such directors or managers shall not be elected in any other manner.

SEC. 208. The word "corporation" as used in this Constitution shall embrace joint-stock companies and associations.

RAILROADS AND COMMERCE.

SEC. 209. A commission is hereby established, to be known as 'The Railroad Commission,' which shall be composed of three commissioners. During the session of the General Assembly which convenes in December, eighteen hundred and ninety-one, and before the first day of June, eighteen hundred and ninety-two, the governor shall appoint, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, said three commissioners, one from each superior court district as now established; and said appointees shall take their office at the expiration of the terms of the present incumbents. The commissioners so appointed shall continue in office during the term of the present governor, and until their successors are elected and qualified. At the regular election in eighteen hundred and ninety-five, and every four years thereafter, the commissioners shall be elected, one in each superior court district, by the qualified voters thereof, at the same time and for the same term as the governor. No person shall be eligible to said office unless he be, at the time of his election, at least thirty years of age, a citizen of Kentucky two years, and a resident of the district from which he is chosen one year, next preceding his election. Any vacancy in this office shall be filled as provided in section one hundred and fifty-two of this Constitution. The General Assembly may from time to time change said districts so as to equalize the population thereof, and may, if deemed expedient, require that the commissioners be all elected by the qualified voters of the State at large; and if so required, one commissioner shall be from each district. No person in the service of any railroad or common carrier company or corporation, or of any firm or association conducting business as a common carrier, or in any wise pecuniarily interested in such company, corporation, firm, or association, or in the railroad business, or as a common carrier, shall hold such office. The powers and duties of the railroad commissioners shall be regulated by law; and, until otherwise provided by law, the commission so created shall have the same powers and jurisdiction, perform the same duties, be subject to the same regulations, and receive the same compensation, as now conferred, prescribed, and allowed by law to the existing railroad commissioners. The General Assembly may, for cause, address any of said commissioners out of office by similar proceedings as in the case of judges of the Court of Appeals; and the General Assembly shall enact laws to prevent the nonfeasance and misfeasance in office of said commissioners, and to impose proper penalties therefor.

SEC. 210. No corporation engaged in the business of common carrier shall, directly or indirectly, own, manage, operate, or engage in, any other business than that of a common carrier, or hold, own, lease, or acquire, directly or indirectly, mines, factories, or timber, except such as shall be necessary to carry on its business; and the General

Assembly shall enact laws to give effect to the provisions of this section.

SEC. 211. No railroad corporation organized under the laws of any other State, or of the United States, and doing business, or proposing to do business, in this State, shall be entitled to the benefit of the right of eminent domain, or have power to acquire the right of way or real estate for depot or other uses, until it shall have become a body corporate pursuant to and in accordance with the laws of this Commonwealth.

SEC. 212. The rolling stock and other movable property belonging to any railroad corporation or company in this State shall be considered personal property, and shall be liable to execution and sale in the same manner as the personal property of individuals. The earnings of any railroad company or corporation, and choses in action, money and personal property of all kinds belonging to it, in the hands of or under the control of any officer, agent, or employee of such corporation or company, shall be subject to process of attachment to the same extent, and in the same manner, as like property of individuals when in the hands of or under the control of other persons. Any such earnings, choses in action, money or other personal property, may be subjected to the payment of any judgment against such corporation or company in the same manner and to the same extent as such property of individuals in the hands of third persons.

SEC. 213. All railroad, transfer, belt lines, and railway bridge companies, organized under the laws of Kentucky, or operating, maintaining, or controlling any railroad, transfer, belt lines, or bridges, or doing a railway business in this State, shall receive, transfer, deliver, and switch empty or loaded cars, and shall move, transport, receive, load, or unload all the freight in car-loads or less quantities, coming to or going from any railroad, transfer, belt line, bridge, or siding thereon, with equal promptness and dispatch, and without any discrimination as to charges, preference, drawback, or rebate in favor of any person, corporation, consignee, or consignor, in any matter as to payment, transportation, handling, or delivery; and shall so receive, deliver, transfer, and transport all freight as above set forth, from and to any point where there is a physical connection between the tracks of said companies. But this section shall not be construed as requiring any such common carrier to allow the use of its tracks for the trains of another engaged in like business.

SEC. 214. No railway, transfer, belt line, or railway bridge company shall make any exclusive or preferential contract or arrangement with any individual, association, or corporation, for the receipt, transfer, delivery, transportation, handling, care, or custody of any freight, or for the conduct of any business as a common carrier.

SEC. 215. All railway, transfer, belt lines, or railway bridge companies shall receive, load, unload, transport, haul, deliver, and handle freight of the same class for all persons, associations, or corporations from and to the same points and upon the same conditions, in the same manner and for the same charges, and for the same method of payment.

SEC. 216. All railway, transfer, belt lines, and railway bridge companies shall allow the tracks of each other to unite, intersect, and cross at any point where such union, intersection, and crossing is reasonable or feasible.

SEC. 217. Any person, association, or corporation, willfully or knowingly violating any of the provisions of sections two hundred and thirteen, two hundred and fourteen, two hundred and fifteen, or two hundred and sixteen, shall, upon conviction by a court of competent jurisdiction, for the first offense be fined two thousand dollars; for the second offense, five thousand dollars; and for the third offense, shall thereupon, *ipso facto*, forfeit its franchises, privileges, or charter rights; and if such delinquent be a foreign corporation, it shall, *ipso facto*, forfeit its right to do business in this State; and the attorney-general of the Commonwealth shall forthwith, upon notice of the violation of any of said provisions, institute proceedings to enforce the provisions of the aforesaid sections.

SEC. 218. It shall be unlawful for any person or corporation owning or operating a railroad in this State, or any common carrier, to charge or receive any greater compensation in the aggregate for the transportation of passengers, or of property of like kind, under substantially similar circumstances and conditions, for a shorter than for a longer distance over the same line, in the same direction, the shorter being included within the longer distance; but this shall not be construed as authorizing any common carrier, or person or corporation, owning or operating a railroad in this State, to receive as great compensation for a shorter as for a longer distance: *provided*, that, upon application to the railroad commission, such common carrier, or person, or corporation owning or operating a railroad in this State, may in special cases, after investigation by the commission, be authorized to charge less for longer than for shorter distances for the transportation of passengers or property; and the commission may from time to time prescribe the extent to which such common carrier or person, or corporation owning or operating a railroad in this State, may be relieved from the operations of this section.

THE MILITIA.

SEC. 219. The militia of the Commonwealth of Kentucky shall consist of all able-bodied male residents of the State between the ages of eighteen and forty-five years, except such persons as may be exempted by the laws of the State or of the United States.

SEC. 220. The General Assembly shall provide for maintaining an organized militia, and may exempt from military service persons having conscientious scruples against bearing arms; but such persons shall pay an equivalent for such exemption.

SEC. 221. The organization, equipment, and discipline of the militia shall conform as nearly as practicable to the regulations for the government of the armies of the United States.

SEC. 222. All militia officers whose appointment is not herein otherwise provided for shall be elected by persons subject to military

duty within their respective companies, battalions, regiments, or other commands, under such rules and regulations, and for such terms, not exceeding four years, as the General Assembly may from time to time direct and establish. The governor shall appoint an adjutant-general and his other staff officers; the generals and commandants of regiments and battalions shall respectively appoint their staff officers; and the commandants of companies shall, subject to the approval of their regimental or battalion commanders, appoint their non-commissioned officers. The governor shall have power to fill vacancies that may occur in elective offices by granting commissions, which shall expire when such vacancies have been filled according to the provisions of this Constitution.

SEC. 223. The General Assembly shall provide for the safe-keeping of the public arms, military records, relics, and banners of the Commonwealth of Kentucky.

GENERAL PROVISIONS.

SEC. 224. The General Assembly shall provide by a general law what officers shall execute bond for the faithful discharge of their duties, and fix the liability therein.

SEC. 225. No armed person or bodies of men shall be brought into this State for the preservation of the peace or the suppression of domestic violence, except upon the application of the General Assembly, or of the governor when the General Assembly may not be in session.

SEC. 226. Lotteries and gift enterprises are forbidden, and no privileges shall be granted for such purposes, and none shall be exercised, and no schemes for similar purposes shall be allowed. The General Assembly shall enforce this section by proper penalties. All lottery privileges or charters heretofore granted are revoked.

SEC. 227. Judges of the county court, justices of the peace, sheriffs, coroners, surveyors, jailers, assessors, county attorneys, and constables shall be subject to indictment or prosecution for misfeasance or malfeasance in office, or willful neglect in discharge of official duties, in such mode as may be prescribed by law; and upon conviction, his office shall become vacant, but such officer shall have the right of appeal to the Court of Appeals.

SEC. 228. Members of the General Assembly and all officers, before they enter upon the execution of the duties of their respective offices, and all members of the bar before they enter upon the practice of their profession, shall take the following oath or affirmation: "I do solemnly swear (or affirm, as the case may be) that I will support the Constitution of the United States and the Constitution of this Commonwealth, and be faithful and true to the Commonwealth of Kentucky so long as I continue a citizen thereof, and that I will faithfully execute, to the best of my ability, the office of ——— according to law; and I do further solemnly swear (or affirm) that since the adoption of the present Constitution, I, being a citizen of this State, have not fought a duel with deadly weapons within this State nor out of it, nor have I sent or accepted a challenge to fight a duel with deadly weapons, nor have I acted as

second in carrying a challenge, nor aided or assisted any person thus offending, so help me God !”

SEC. 229. Treason against the Commonwealth shall consist only in levying war against it, or in adhering to its enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason except on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or his own confession in open court.

SEC. 230. No money shall be drawn from the State treasury, except in pursuance of appropriations made by law ; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published annually.

SEC. 231. The General Assembly may by law direct in what manner and in what courts suits may be brought against the Commonwealth.

SEC. 232. The manner of administering an oath or affirmation shall be such as is most consistent with the conscience of the deponent, and shall be esteemed by the General Assembly the most solemn appeal to God.

SEC. 233. All laws which, on the first day of June, one thousand seven hundred and ninety-two, were in force in the State of Virginia, and which are of a general nature and not local to that State, and not repugnant to this Constitution, nor to the laws which have been enacted by the General Assembly of this Commonwealth, shall be in force within this State until they shall be altered or repealed by the General Assembly.

SEC. 234. All civil officers for the State at large shall reside within the State, and all district, county, city, or town officers shall reside within their respective districts, counties, cities, or towns, and shall keep their offices at such places therein as may be required by law.

SEC. 235. The salaries of public officers shall not be changed during the terms for which they were elected ; but it shall be the duty of the General Assembly to regulate, by a general law, in what cases and what deductions shall be made for neglect of official duties. This section shall apply to members of the General Assembly also.

SEC. 236. The General Assembly shall by law prescribe the time when the several officers authorized or directed by this Constitution to be elected or appointed shall enter upon the duties of their respective offices, except where the time is fixed by this Constitution.

SEC. 237. No member of Congress, or person holding or exercising an office of trust or profit under the United States, or any of them, or under any foreign power, shall be eligible to hold or exercise any office of trust or profit under this Constitution, or the laws made in pursuance thereof.

SEC. 238. The General Assembly shall direct by law how persons who now are, or may hereafter become, sureties for public officers, may be relieved of or discharged from suretyship.

SEC. 239. Any person who shall, after the adoption of this Constitution, either directly or indirectly, give, accept, or knowingly carry, a challenge to any person or persons to fight in single combat, with a citizen of this State, with a deadly weapon, either in or out of the State, shall be deprived of the right to hold any office of honor or

profit in this Commonwealth; and if said acts, or any of them, be committed within this State, the person or persons so committing them shall be further punished in such manner as the General Assembly may prescribe by law.

SEC. 240. The governor shall have power, after five years from the time of the offense, to pardon any person who shall have participated in a duel as principal, second, or otherwise, and to restore him to all the rights, privileges, and immunities to which he was entitled before such participation. Upon presentation of such pardon, the oath prescribed in section two hundred and twenty-eight shall be varied to suit the case.

SEC. 241. Whenever the death of a person shall result from an injury inflicted by negligence or wrongful act, then, in every such case, damages may be recovered for such death, from the corporations and persons so causing the same. Until otherwise provided by law, the action to recover such damages shall in all cases be prosecuted by the personal representative of the deceased person. The General Assembly may provide how the recovery shall go, and to whom belong; and, until such provision is made, the same shall form part of the personal estate of the deceased person.

SEC. 242. Municipal and other corporations, and individuals invested with the privilege of taking private property for public use, shall make just compensation for property taken, injured, or destroyed by them; which compensation shall be paid before such taking, or paid or secured, at the election of such corporation or individual, before such injury or destruction. The General Assembly shall not deprive any person of an appeal from any preliminary assessment of damages against any such corporation or individual made by commissioners or otherwise; and, upon appeal from such preliminary assessment, the amount of such damages shall in all cases be determined by a jury, according to the course of the common law.

SEC. 243. The General Assembly shall by law fix the minimum ages at which children may be employed in places dangerous to life or health, or injurious to morals, and shall provide adequate penalties for violations of such law.

SEC. 244. All wage-earners in this State employed in factories, mines, workshops, or by corporations, shall be paid for their labor in lawful money. The General Assembly shall prescribe adequate penalties for violations of this section.

SEC. 245. Upon the promulgation of this Constitution, the governor shall appoint three persons, learned in the law, who shall be commissioners to revise the statute laws of this Commonwealth, and prepare amendments thereto, to the end that the statute laws shall conform to and effectuate this Constitution. Such revision and amendments shall be laid before the next General Assembly for adoption or rejection, in whole or in part. The said commissioners shall be allowed ten dollars each per day for their services, and also necessary stationery for the time during which they are actually employed; and upon their certificate the auditor shall draw his warrant upon the treasurer. They shall have the power to employ clerical assistants, at a compen-

sation not exceeding ten dollars per day in the aggregate. If the commissioners, or any of them, shall refuse to act, or a vacancy shall occur, the governor shall appoint another or others in his or their place.

SEC. 246. No public officer, except the governor, shall receive more than five thousand dollars per annum as compensation for official services, independent of the compensation of legally authorized deputies and assistants, which shall be fixed and provided for by law. The General Assembly shall provide for the enforcement of this section by suitable penalties, one of which shall be forfeiture of office by any person violating its provisions.

SEC. 247. The printing and binding of the laws, journals, department reports, and all other public printing and binding, shall be performed under contract, to be given to the lowest responsible bidder, below such maximum and under such regulations as may be prescribed by law. No member of the General Assembly, or officer of the Commonwealth, shall be in any way interested in any such contract; and all such contracts shall be subject to the approval of the governor.

SEC. 248. A grand jury shall consist of twelve persons, nine of whom, concurring, may find an indictment. In civil and misdemeanor cases, in courts inferior to the circuit courts, a jury shall consist of six persons. The General Assembly may provide, that, in any or all trials of civil actions in the circuit courts, three-fourths or more of the jurors concurring may return a verdict, which shall have the same force and effect as if rendered by the entire panel; but where a verdict is rendered by a less number than the whole jury, it shall be signed by all the jurors who agree to it.

SEC. 249. The House of Representatives of the General Assembly shall not elect, appoint, employ, or pay for, exceeding one chief clerk, one assistant clerk, one enrolling clerk, one sergeant-at-arms, one door-keeper, one janitor, two cloak-room keepers, and four pages; and the Senate shall not elect, appoint, employ, or pay for, exceeding one chief clerk, one assistant clerk, one enrolling clerk, one sergeant-at-arms, one door-keeper, one janitor, one cloak-room keeper, and three pages; and the General Assembly shall provide by general law for fixing the per diem or salary of all of said employees.

SEC. 250. It shall be the duty of the General Assembly to enact such laws as shall be necessary and proper to decide differences by arbitrators, the arbitrators to be appointed by the parties who may choose that summary mode of adjustment.

SEC. 251. No action shall be maintained for possession of any lands lying within this State, where it is necessary for the claimant to rely for his recovery on any grant or patent issued by the Commonwealth of Virginia, or by the Commonwealth of Kentucky prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and twenty, against any person claiming such lands by possession to a well-defined boundary, under a title of record, unless such action shall be instituted within five years after this Constitution shall go into effect, or within five years after the occupant may take possession; but nothing herein shall be construed to affect any right, title, or interest in lands acquired by virtue of adverse possession under the laws of this Commonwealth.

SEC. 252. It shall be the duty of the General Assembly to provide by law, as soon as practicable, for the establishment and maintenance of an institution or institutions for the detention, correction, instruction, and reformation of all persons under the age of eighteen years, convicted of such felonies and such misdemeanors as may be designated by law. Said institution shall be known as the "House of Reform."

SEC. 253. Persons convicted of felony and sentenced to confinement in the penitentiary shall be confined at labor within the walls of the penitentiary; and the General Assembly shall not have the power to authorize employment of convicts elsewhere, except upon the public works of the Commonwealth of Kentucky, or when, during pestilence or in case of the destruction of the prison buildings, they cannot be confined in the penitentiary.

SEC. 254. The Commonwealth shall maintain control of the discipline, and provide for all supplies, and for the sanitary condition of the convicts, and the labor only of convicts may be leased.

SEC. 255. The seat of government shall continue in the city of Frankfort, unless removed by a vote of two-thirds of each House of the first General Assembly which convenes after the adoption of this Constitution.

MODE OF REVISION.

SEC. 256. Amendments to this Constitution may be proposed in either House of the General Assembly at a regular session; and if such amendment or amendments shall be agreed to by three-fifths of all the members elected to each House, such proposed amendment or amendments, with the yeas and nays of the members of each House taken thereon, shall be entered in full in their respective journals. Then such proposed amendment or amendments shall be submitted to the voters of the State for their ratification or rejection at the next general election for members of the House of Representatives, the vote to be taken thereon in such manner as the General Assembly may provide, and to be certified by the officers of election to the secretary of state in such manner as shall be provided by law, which vote shall be compared and certified by the same board authorized by law to compare the polls and give certificates of election to officers for the State at large. If it shall appear that a majority of the votes cast for and against an amendment at said election was for the amendment, then the same shall become a part of the Constitution of this Commonwealth, and shall be so proclaimed by the governor, and published in such manner as the General Assembly may direct. Said amendments shall not be submitted at an election which occurs less than ninety days from the final passage of such proposed amendment or amendments. Not more than two amendments shall be voted upon at any one time, nor shall the same amendment be again submitted within five years after a submission. Said amendments shall be so submitted as to allow a separate vote on each, and no amendment shall relate to more than one subject; but no amendment shall be proposed by the

first General Assembly which convenes after the adoption of this Constitution. The approval of the governor shall not be necessary to any bill, order, resolution, or vote of the General Assembly, proposing an amendment or amendments to this Constitution.

SEC. 257. Before an amendment shall be submitted to a vote, the secretary of state shall cause such proposed amendment, and the time that the same is to be voted upon, to be published at least ninety days before the vote is to be taken thereon in such manner as may be prescribed by law.

SEC. 258. When a majority of all the members elected to each House of the General Assembly shall concur by a yea and nay vote, to be entered upon their respective journals, in enacting a law to take the sense of the people of the State as to the necessity and expediency of calling a convention for the purpose of revising or amending this Constitution and such amendments as may have been made to the same, such law shall be spread upon their respective journals. If the next General Assembly shall in like manner concur in such law, it shall provide for having a poll opened in each voting precinct in this State by the officers provided by law for holding general elections at the next ensuing regular election to be held for State officers or members of the House of Representatives, which does not occur within ninety days from the final passage of such law, at which time and places the votes of the qualified voters shall be taken for and against calling the convention, in the same manner provided by law for taking votes in other State elections. The vote for and against said proposition shall be certified to the secretary of state by the same officers and in the same manner as in State elections. If it shall appear that a majority voting on the proposition was for calling a convention, and if the total number of votes cast for the calling of the convention is equal to one-fourth of the number of qualified voters who voted at the last preceding general election in this State, the secretary of state shall certify the same to the General Assembly at its next regular session, at which session a law shall be enacted calling a convention to readopt, revise, or amend this Constitution and such amendments as may have been made thereto.

SEC. 259. The convention shall consist of as many delegates as there are members of the House of Representatives; and the delegates shall have the same qualifications and be elected from the same districts as said Representatives.

SEC. 260. Delegates to such convention shall be elected at the next general State election after the passage of the act calling the convention, which does not occur within less than ninety days; and they shall meet within ninety days after their election at the Capital of the State, and continue in session until their work is completed.

SEC. 261. The General Assembly, in the act calling the convention, shall provide for comparing the polls and giving certificates of election to the delegates elected, and provide for their compensation.

SEC. 262. The convention, when assembled, shall be the judge of the election and qualification of its members, and shall determine contested elections; but the General Assembly shall, in the act calling

the convention, provide for taking testimony in such cases, and for issuing a writ of election in case of a tie.

SEC. 263. Before a vote is taken upon the question of calling a convention, the secretary of state shall cause notice of the election to be published in such manner as may be provided by the act directing said vote to be taken.

SCHEDULE.

That no inconvenience may arise from the alterations and amendments made in this Constitution, and in order to carry the same into complete operation, it is hereby declared and ordained:—

1. That all laws of this Commonwealth in force at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, not inconsistent therewith, shall remain in full force until altered or repealed by the General Assembly; and all rights, actions, prosecutions, claims, and contracts of the State, counties, individuals, or bodies corporate, not inconsistent therewith, shall continue as valid as if this Constitution had not been adopted. The provisions of all laws which are inconsistent with this Constitution shall cease upon its adoption, except that all laws which are inconsistent with such provisions as require legislation to enforce them shall remain in force until such legislation is had, but not longer than six years after the adoption of this Constitution, unless sooner amended or repealed by the General Assembly.

2. That all recognizances, obligations, and all other instruments entered into or executed before the adoption of this Constitution, to the State, or to any city, town, county, or subdivision thereof, and all fines, taxes, penalties, and forfeitures due or owing to this State, or to any city, town, county, or subdivision thereof; and all writs, prosecutions, actions and causes of action, except as otherwise herein provided, shall continue and remain unaffected by the adoption of this Constitution; and all indictments which shall have been found, or may hereafter be found, for any crime or offense committed before this Constitution takes effect, may be prosecuted as if no change had taken place, except as otherwise provided in this Constitution.

3. All circuit, chancery, criminal, law and equity, law, and common pleas courts, as now constituted and organized by law, shall continue with their respective jurisdictions until the judges of the circuit courts provided for in this Constitution shall have been elected and qualified, and shall then cease and determine; and the causes, actions, and proceedings then pending in said first-named courts, which are discontinued by this Constitution, shall be transferred to, and tried by, the circuit courts in the counties, respectively, in which said causes, actions, and proceedings are pending.

4. The treasurer, attorney-general, auditor of public accounts, superintendent of public instruction, and register of the land office, elected in eighteen hundred and ninety-one, shall hold their offices until the first Monday in January, eighteen hundred and ninety-six, and until the election and qualification of their successors. The governor and lieutenant-governor elected in eighteen hundred and ninety-one shall

hold their offices until the sixth Tuesday after the first Monday in November, eighteen hundred and ninety-five, and until their successors are elected and qualified. The governor and treasurer elected in eighteen hundred and ninety-one shall be ineligible to the succeeding term. The governor elected in eighteen hundred and ninety-one may appoint a secretary of state and a commissioner of agriculture, labor, and statistics, as now provided, who shall hold their offices until their successors are elected and qualified, unless sooner removed by the governor. The official bond of the present treasurer shall be renewed at the expiration of two years from the time of his qualification.

5. All officers who may be in office at the adoption of this Constitution, or who may be elected before the election of their successors, as provided in this Constitution, shall hold their respective offices until their successors are elected or appointed and qualified as provided in this Constitution.

6. The quarterly courts created by this Constitution shall be the successors of the present statutory quarterly courts in the several counties of this State; and all suits, proceedings, prosecutions, records, and judgments now pending or being in said last-named courts, shall, after the adoption of this Constitution, be transferred to the quarterly courts created by this Constitution, and shall proceed as though the same had been therein instituted.

ORDINANCE.

We, the representatives of the people of Kentucky, in Convention assembled, in their name and by their authority and in virtue of the power vested in us as delegates from the counties and districts respectively affixed to our names, do ordain and proclaim the foregoing to be the Constitution of the Commonwealth of Kentucky from and after this date.

Done at Frankfort this twenty-eighth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-one, and in the ninety-ninth* year of the Commonwealth.

AMENDMENT OF 1902, ADDED TO SECTION 181.

And the General Assembly may, by general laws only, authorize cities or towns of any class to provide for taxation for municipal purposes on personal property, tangible and intangible, based on income, licenses or franchises, in lieu of an *ad valorem* tax thereon: *Provided*, Cities of the first class shall not be authorized to omit the imposition of an *ad valorem* tax on such property of any steam railroad, street railway, ferry, bridge, gas, water, heating, telephone, telegraph, electric light or electric power company.

* Error: should be "one hundredth."

GOVERNORS OF KENTUCKY.

Isaac Shelby	June 4, 1792	Thos. E. Bramlette	Sept. 1863
James Garrard	June 1, 1796	*John L. Helm	Sept. 1867
James Garrard	June 1, 1800	††John W. Stevenson	Sept. 8, 1867
Christopher Greenup	Sept. 1804	†Preston H. Leslie	Feb. 1871
Chas. Scott	Sept. 1808	Preston H. Leslie	Sept. 1871
Isaac Shelby	Sept. 1812	James B. McCreary	Sept. 1875
*George Madison	Sept. 1816	Luke P. Blackburn	Sept. 1879
†Gabriel Slaughter	Oct. 21, 1816	J. Proctor Knott	Sept. 1883
John Adair	Sept. 1820	Simon B. Buckner	Sept. 1887
Joseph Desha	Sept. 1824	John Young Brown	Sept. 1891
Thomas Metcalfe	Sept. 1828	Wm. O. Bradley	Dec. 1895
*John Breathitt	Sept. 1832	(b) Wm. S. Taylor	Dec. 1899
†James T. Morehead	Feb. 22, 1834	*William Goebel	Jan. 31, 1900
*James Clark	Sept. 1836	†J. C. W. Beckham	Feb. 3, 1900
†Chas. A. Wickliffe	Oct. 5, 1839	J. C. W. Beckham	Dec. 1900
Robert P. Letcher	Sept. 1840	J. C. W. Beckham	Dec. 1903
Wm. Owsley	Sept. 1844	Augustus E. Willson	Dec. 1907
†Jno. J. Crittenden	Sept. 1848		
†John L. Helm	July 31, 1850		
Lazarus W. Powell	Sept. 1851		
Chas. S. Morehead	Sept. 1855		
†Beriah Magoffin	Sept. 1859		
(a) Jas. F. Robinson	Sept. 1862		

SALARIES OF STATE OFFICERS PER YEAR.

Governor	House and \$6500	Commissioner of Agriculture, etc.	\$2500
Treasurer	3600	Inspector and Examiner	3000
Auditor	3600	State Librarian	1200
Attorney-General	4000	State Inspector of Mines	2400
Secretary of State	3000	Insurance Commissioner	3000
Supt. of Public Instruction	2500	Prison Commissioners, each	2000
Railroad Commissioners—		Board of Control, each member	2500
Chairman	3600	Clerk of Court of Appeals	4000
Others, each	3000	Justices of Court of Appeals, each	5000

SALARIES OF STATE OFFICERS PER DAY.

Lieutenant-Governor, during sessions of Legislature	\$10
State Board of Equalization, each member, during sessions of Board	5
Election commissioners, each, during sessions, \$5, but not to exceed \$100 per year.	

* Died in office. † Resigned. ‡ Lieutenant-Governor succeeding as governor. (a) Speaker of Senate succeeding as governor. (b) Seat contested by William Goebel, to whom the Legislature awarded the certificate Jan. 31, 1900.



CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICTS OF KENTUCKY.

UNITED STATES SENATORS FROM KENTUCKY.

John Brown	1792 to 1805	Joseph R. Underwood . . .	1847 to 1853
John Edwards	1792 to 1795	Thomas Metcalfe	1848 to 1849
Humphrey Marshall	1795 to 1801	David Meriwether	1852
John Breckinridge	1801 to 1805	Archibald Dixon	1852 to 1855
John Adair	1805 to 1806	John B. Thompson	1853 to 1859
John Buckner Thurston . . .	1805 to 1809	Lazarus W. Powell	1859 to 1865
	1806 to 1807	John C. Breckinridge	1861
Henry Clay	1809 to 1811	Garrett Davis	1861 to 1872
	1831 to 1842	James Guthrie	1865 to 1868
	1849 to 1852	T. C. McCreary	1868 to 1871
John Pope	1807 to 1813		1873 to 1879
Geo. M. Bibb	1811 to 1814	John W. Stevenson	1871 to 1877
	1829 to 1835	Willis B. Machen	1872 to 1873
Jesse Bledsoe	1813 to 1815	James B. Beck	1877 to 1890
George Walker	1814 to 1815	John S. Williams	1879 to 1885
William T. Barry	1815 to 1816	J. C. S. Blackburn	1886 to 1897
Isham Talbot	1815 to 1819		1901 to 1907
	1820 to 1825	John Griffin Carlisle	1890 to 1893
Martin D. Hardin	1816 to 1817	Wm. J. Lindsay	1893 to 1901
	1817 to 1819	W. J. Deboe	1897 to 1903
Jno. J. Crittenden	1835 to 1841	James B. McCreary	1903 to 1909
	1842 to 1848	Thos. H. Paynter	1907 to 1913
	1855 to 1861		
Wm. Logan	1819 to 1820		
Richard M. Johnson	1820 to 1829		
John Rowan	1825 to 1831		
James T. Morehead	1841 to 1847		

QUESTIONS ON THE CONSTITUTION AND CIVIL GOVERNMENT OF KENTUCKY.

1. In Sections 1-26 of the constitution, point out, so far as possible, each provision mentioned on pages 72-75, and tell what is meant by it.
2. On what day will the next General Assembly meet?
3. Of what two bodies is it composed? What officer presides over each (Secs. 34, 83)?
4. How is a bill enacted (Secs. 46, 56, 88)? When does it become law (Sec. 55)?
5. Mention ten things that the General Assembly has no authority to do (Secs. 59, 60, 63, 64, 226).
6. What are the only subjects it can consider in a special session (Sec. 80)?
7. Which two powers exercised by the governor do you think the most important?

8. By what authority did the General Assembly in 1900 make William Goebel governor in place of William S. Taylor (Sec. 90)?

9. What offices must be filled by lawyers (Secs. 92, 100, 114, 130)?

10. What is the name of the supreme court of this State? Which of the justices of this court acts as chief justice (Sec. 118)?

11. What courts are provided for in the constitution? Can the General Assembly establish other courts (Sec. 135)?

12. What property is exempt from taxation in Kentucky (Sec. 170)?

13. Repeat the oath or affirmation required of all officers (Sec. 228).

14. Tell briefly how the constitution can be amended (Sec. 256).

15. Name the counties in your congressional district. Who is your representative in Congress?

SUGGESTIVE QUESTIONS.

1. Who is now governor of Kentucky? What other State officers can you name?

2. Who is your representative, and who your senator, in the General Assembly?

3. If you were to sue a neighbor for a debt of \$20, before whom would the case be tried? What would be the answer if the suit were for \$2000?

4. If you were left an orphan, who would appoint a guardian for you and your property?

5. Find out and report two things done by the fiscal court of your county at its last session.

6. By whom are the expenses of your school paid?

7. By whom are your roads or streets kept in repair?

QUESTION FOR DEBATE.

Resolved, That men who have not paid their taxes should not be allowed to vote.

FEB 20 1909

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 027 272 331 A



PETERMAN'S ELEMENTS OF CIVIL
GOVERNMENT

RETAIL PRICE 45 CTS.

EXCHANGE PRICE 22 CTS.

TO THE PUBLIC; THE PRICES PRINTED HEREON ARE FIXED
BY STATE CONTRACT, AND ANY HIGHER PRICES ARE UN-
LAWFUL; ANY DEVIATION THEREFROM SHOULD BE RE-
PORTED TO YOUR COUNTY SUPERINTENDENT, OR TO THE
STATE SCHOOL BOOK COMMISSION AT FRANKFORT.